Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:17:27 Dec Main Document Payer UI 222 Docket #0211 Date Filed: 5/3/2022

UNITED STATES BANK	RUPTCY COURT
FOR THE NORTHERN DIS	TRICT OF TEXAS
BEFORE THE HONORABLE STACE	Y G. JERNIGAN, JUDGE
In Re:) Case No. 19-34054-sgj11)
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P.,	
Debtor.	
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P.,) Adv. Proc. No. 21-05005-Sgj
Plaintiff,)) <u>MOTION for SUMMARY JUDGMENT</u>
ν.) <u>and OMNIBUS MOTION to STRIKE</u>)
JAMES DONDERO,	
Defendant.	
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P.,) $\Lambda dr = Drog No. 21.02004 ard$
))
Plaintiff,)) <u>MOTION for SUMMARY JUDGMENT</u>
ν.) <u>and OMNIBUS MOTION to STRIKE</u>)
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT FUND ADVISORS., L.P., et al.,	
Defendants.	
	,)) Adv. Proc. No. 21-03005-sqj
) Adv. PIOC. NO. 21-05005-Sgj
Plaintiff,)) <u>MOTION for SUMMARY JUDGMENT</u>
ν.) <u>and OMNIBUS MOTION to STRIKE</u>)
NEXPOINT ADVISORS, L.P., et al.,)
Defendants.) April 20, 2022) Dallas, Texas
·	,
Captions continue o appearances begin o	

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 2 of 222

		2
In Re:) Case No. 19-34054-sgj11
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEM	IENT, L.P.,)
Debt)
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEM	IENT, L.P.,)) Adv. Proc. No. 21-03006-sgj
Plai	ntiff,	
v.) MOTION for SUMMARY JUDGMENT) and OMNIBUS MOTION to STRIKE
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEM SERVICES, INC., et al.,	IENT))
Defe	endants.))
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEM	IENT, L.P.,)) Adv. Proc. No. 21-03007-sgj)
Plai v.	ntiff,)) <u>MOTION for SUMMARY JUDGMENT</u>) and OMNIBUS MOTION to STRIKE
HCRE PARTNERS, LLC (N/k/ NEXPOINT REAL ESTATE PAR LLC), et al.,)))
Defe	endants.)) April 20, 2022) Dallas, Texas
Appearances:		
For the Plaintiffs (Via WebEx):	780 Third A	
For Defendant James Dondero (Via WebEx):	Stinson, L	se Deitsch-Perez .L.P. awn Avenue, Suite 777
Appearanc	es continue	d on next page.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 3 of 222

Appearances, continued:

For Defendant Jeremy A. Root John Dondero Stinson L.L.P. (Via WebEx): 230 West McCarty Street Jefferson City, Missouri 65101 For Defendant Clay M. Taylor John Dondero Bonds Ellis Eppich Schafer Jones LLP (In courtroom): 420 Throckmorton Street, Suite 1000 Fort Worth, Texas 76102 Fort Worth, Texas 76102 For Defendants Davor Rukavina NexPoint and Julian Preston Vasek NexForme andSuffan Prosent farHighland CapitalMunsch, Hardt, Kopf & HarrManagement Fund500 North Akard Street, Suite 3800(Via WebEx):Dallas, Texas 75201-6659

Digital Court Reporter: United States Bankruptcy Court Michael F. Edmond Sr., Judicial Support Specialist 1100 Commerce Street, Room 1254 Dallas, Texas 75242

Certified Electronic Susan Palmer Transcriber: Palmer Report

Susan Palmer Palmer Reporting Services

Proceedings recorded by digital recording; transcript produced by federally-approved transcription service.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 4 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 4
1	Wednesday, April 20, 2022 9:41 o'clock a.m.
2	<u>PROCEEDINGS</u>
3	THE COURT: All rise. The United States Bankruptcy
4	Court for the Northern District of Texas, Dallas Division, is
5	now in session, the Honorable Stacey Jernigan presiding.
6	THE COURT: Good morning. Please be seated.
7	All right. We have a long setting today in the
8	Highland Note adversary proceedings. We have one lawyer here in
9	the courtroom and many on WebEx. So let's start by getting
10	appearances. Who do we have appearing for the plaintiff this
11	morning?
12	(Echoing voices.)
13	THE COURT: All right.
14	MR. MORRIS: This is -
15	THE COURT: Go ahead.
16	MR. MORRIS: This is -
17	(Echoing voices.)
18	THE COURT: All right. Mr. Morris, we're getting an
19	echo from you. I don't know if you can hear what we hear, but
20	do you have two different —
21	(Echoing voices.)
22	MR. MORRIS: If I exit, I'll be
23	THE REPORTER: He's on twice here.
24	THE COURT: Okay. We're showing from our end that you
25	are on twice, that you have two -

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 5 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 5 1 MR. MORRIS: Okay, is that better? Oh, yes. 2 THE COURT: MR. MORRIS: Perfect, we're all set. 3 4 THE COURT: There we go. Okay, so let's get your 5 appearance on the record. Anything - that I fixed that problem. 6 MR. MORRIS: 7 Good morning, Your Honor. John Morris, Pachulski, Stang, Ziehl 8 and Jones for Highland Capital Management. There are three 9 matters on for today's hearing which I'll discuss more fully 10 after I make my appearance. I just wanted to note that I will argue the plaintiff's motion to strike and for sanctions. 11 I'm 12 presuming that we go in this order. 13 My colleague Hayley Winograd will argue the 14 defendant's motion to strike and then I will return to argue 15 plaintiff's motion for partial summary judgment. So you'll hear from me today on two of the three motions and you'll hear from 16 17 Ms. Winograd on the third motion. 18 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. 19 Now for, I guess, the pleadings call them the 20 agreement or the alleged agreement defendants. Maybe we have 21 multiple attorneys appearing for them. So I'll hear - well, 22 first for James Dondero, who do we have appearing? 23 MR. TAYLOR: Good morning. Clay Taylor on behalf of 24 Mr. Dondero. However, arguing the motions that are to be heard today will be the Stinson law firm, and I will defer to them, to 25

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 6 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 6
1	which individuals are going to be arguing which motions.
2	THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.
3	All right. Hopefully people could hear. Mr. Taylor
4	appeared for Mr. Dondero here in the courtroom, but he said the
5	Stinson law firm will be making arguments.
6	So who do we have appearing for which defendants at
7	the Stinson law firm?
8	THE REPORTER: She's on mute, Judge.
9	THE COURT: You're on mute.
10	Is that Ms. Deitsch-Perez?
11	THE REPORTER: Yes.
12	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Yes, it is. I'm sorry. Can you -
13	can you hear me now?
14	THE COURT: Now I can. Thank you.
15	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Okay. Good morning. This is
16	Deborah Deitsch-Perez from Stinson and we will be arguing on
17	behalf of Mr. Dondero, on behalf of HCRE and HCMS, although we
18	will briefly also cover, just for the sake of coherence in the
19	argument - the arguments that are being made with respect to the
20	term loan slightly, although that will largely be covered by Mr.
21	Rukavina, who will be arguing on behalf of NexPoint and HCMFA.
22	On our side, I will be arguing the motion for summary
23	judgment. Mr. Root, Jeremy Root, another of my partners, will
24	be arguing the debtor's motion for contempt and sanctions and to
25	strike. And Mr. Aigen will be arguing the defendant's motion to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 7 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 7
1	strike the Klos declaration that included evidence for the first
2	time in the debtor's reply brief.
3	THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.
4	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: But I will leave Mr. Rukavina to
5	introduce himself.
6	THE COURT: All right. Mr. Rukavina, are you out
7	there?
8	MR. RUKAVINA: Yes, Your Honor. Good morning. Davor
9	Rukavina and Julian Vasek. Can the Court hear me?
10	THE COURT: Yes.
11	MR. RUKAVINA: Your Honor, I'll be handling all
12	matters related to HCMFA and all matters related to NexPoint
13	except the joint issue regarding the alleged agreement.
14	I also, Your Honor, would suggest that we not take
15	these matters piecemeal. I would suggest that debtor present
16	its arguments and evidence on all motions and then the
17	defendants respond at once. That's how Ms. Deitsch-Perez and I
18	at least have prepared our presentations.
19	THE COURT: All right. First, are there any more
20	lawyer appearances?
21	All right. Well, let's - let's talk about the
22	sequence and time allotments for arguments. I know there were
23	emails, I think last Thursday, among counsel and my Courtroom
24	Deputy. And I just assumed we were going to break these up from
25	the emails, but I don't feel strongly about it.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 8 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 8 1 Let me - I'm going to start with Mr. Morris. 2 MR. MORRIS: If I'm -Mr. Morris, I mean as plaintiff, it's 3 THE COURT: 4 appropriate to start with you. What I thought I had signed off 5 on last Thursday afternoon was that each side would have two hours for the motions for summary judgment. And what I mean, 6 7 you know, the defendants collectively would have two hours and 8 the plaintiff would have two hours, with plaintiff reserving 9 some of their two hours for rebuttal. But then I thought we 10 were carving up where the plaintiff's motion to strike, there will be 30 minutes each, and then the defendants' motions to 11 12 strike, there would be 15 minutes each. So I kind of have in my 13 brain coming out here that we were going to take it piecemeal, 14 as Mr. Rukavina said.

15 Mr. Morris, what would you like to say about that? 16 MR. MORRIS: That's exactly my expectation and not 17 only is that the sole communications with the Court, I've never 18 heard of the concept that's being raised now for the first time. 19 Not only was that my understanding, not only was that the 20 presentation that was made to the Court to limit the time for 21 each of the three motions, but I don't understand how you can 22 possibly do this in the way that's being proposed. I think you 23 need to resolve the two motions to strike before we can get to 24 the summary judgment motions, because the determination on each 25 of those motions is going to impact the scope of the summary

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 9 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

judgment argument. I just don't see how you can do it all at once. It will again allow them to inject into the summary judgment motion the very evidence that I'm seeking to exclude. I object.

5 MR. RUKAVINA: Your Honor, I would respectfully - Mr. Morris is right, that was our understanding, but part of that 6 7 understanding was that the summary judgment motions would 8 proceed first. I think that the Court can easily conclude, 9 whether at the beginning or the end or under advisement, that 10 certain evidence ought to be stricken or ought not to be 11 stricken. Of course we'll proceed however the Court wants to 12 proceed, but I will just respectfully suggest that they should -13 they should argue all their motions at once and we'll argue all 14 our motions at once. But, again, however the Court wants to 15 proceed.

16 THE COURT: Ms. Deitsch-Perez, anything to add on the 17 point?

MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: I don't. We're - I understand each - each person's position. It might be more useful the Court to hear everything together so it's all together in your mind. I also hear Mr. Morris' point that he had a plan and it would disrupt him to vary from the plan. So the defendants are prepared to do as Your Honor likes.

24THE COURT: Okay. All right. Well, I am going to go25with the plan that I thought - I thought you all had adopted. I

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 10 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 thought it was just sort of a question of how many minutes for
2 each. And so what my brain needs to do is hear the motions to
3 strike first. And, you know, that's going to affect what I'm
4 willing to hear people talk about in the motions for summary
5 judgment and responses. So, with that, I will hear the
6 plaintiff's motion to strike first.

7 MR. MORRIS: All right. Thank you, Your Honor. 8 Before I begin the substance of that particular motion, I would 9 just ask Ms. Canty to put up on the screen one demonstrative 10 I had - I don't know if you've had a chance to see exhibit. this Your Honor, but about a half an hour before the scheduled 11 12 time of the hearing, I circulated to Ms. Ellison and to counsel 13 the demonstrative exhibits that I plan on using. And I think 14 the first one that will just really be helpful for everybody.

15 As Your Honor knows, we submitted yesterday a 22-page 16 agenda for just three motions. And obviously the complexity and 17 the paper that has undoubtedly burdened us all is necessitated by the fact that there's five separate adversary proceedings, 18 19 even though they cover a host of related topics. So what we did 20 for the convenience of the Court and for the convenience of all 21 parties is try to put in one place kind of a list of where our 22 evidence can be found. And so, in no particular order, I have: 23 The motion for summary judgment; it shows you which docket 24 number in each adversary proceeding our motion can be found; it 25 highlights below that the three places, the three - the three

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 11 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

areas of evidence that we have introduced in support of the
 motion; Mr. Klos' declaration; there is a separate appendix.
 And then there's the reply appendix, which I will talk about in
 our motion in a bit. And, again, you've got all of the docket
 entries.

And I think that it was probably just a mistake that 6 7 we didn't put the reply appendix in the HCMFA docket, although 8 the reply appendix really doesn't go to HCMFA, so maybe my colleague decided not to file it there because that reply 9 10 appendix is limited to the Klos declaration, which is the subject of the term note defendants' motion to strike, as well 11 12 as a stipulation that's independently filed on the docket 13 concerning the admissibility of plaintiff's exhibits.

The next item is our motion to strike. It's got my declaration with Exhibits 1 through 9. It's got an errata and it can show where the errata is. And I'll get to that; the errata really is no big deal. It's that we had highlighted a portion incorrectly. And then there is a supplemental Exhibit 10 that was also filed in connection with the motion to strike, with the plaintiff's motion to strike.

And then you've got defendant's motion to strike. You can see where our opposition and our brief are filed. Those are the docket numbers. And below that is our appendix that we filed in opposition to the defendant's motion to strike, and that's Ms. Winograd's declaration.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 12 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	So I point this out, Your Honor. I guess we can go to
2	each of these items as the motions come up, but I just wanted
3	the Court to know that we are very cognizant of the difficulty
4	of keeping track of where all of the evidence has been lodged.
5	And I hope - I hope that the Court and counsel find this useful
6	because I don't know that I got it perfect, but I tried my best.
7	And I think it accurately reflects all of the places where our $-$
8	where our evidence is lodged. So unless the Court has any
9	questions, I'm prepared to proceed on the plaintiff's motion to
10	strike.
11	THE COURT: All right. Thank you for this. If there
12	are no comments about this, I will hear your argument.
13	All right.
14	MR. MORRIS: All right. So, Your Honor, I think that
15	the agreement here is that on this first motion, the plaintiff's
16	motion to strike, each side would have 30 minutes. We're the
17	movant. I don't expect to use all 30 minutes. And whatever
18	time remains, I'm going to just clock myself, I'll just reserve
19	for rebuttal.
20	Your Honor, this motion obviously was not brought
21	lightly. There was a long string of emails that I engaged with
22	with my adversaries before filing the motion. If we could just
23	put up the dec. that's associated with this motion. This motion
24	was necessitated, from our view, because the defendants put into
25	the evidentiary record the Pully report. The Pully report was

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 13 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

the subject of a motion that the defendants made that I'll talk
about in a moment that was denied. And HCMFA engaged in
extensive discussion about an affirmative defense that they had
sought leave to - to plead, and that motion was also denied.
And so, as — as the defendants have pointed out, I
woke up the next morning and I was really — I was upset and I
did write an email and it did say that - I put them on notice
about what was happening here because I thought it was
completely improper to try to include into the record and to
make arguments that had been excluded by a very specific order
of the Court.
And let's be clear here. The defendants were asking
the Court for permission to do something. HCMFA filed their
motion for leave. It's lodged at Docket 82 on their docket.
And they specific requested, quote: Leave to amend its answer
to expressly deny that the notes were signed. The UCC appears
to require a more express denial of signature.
So there was — there was a purpose to the motion.
They wanted permission from the Court to do something and they
wanted permission from the Court to do something because they
knew that they needed it in order to prove, you know, one of
their defenses.
I just have to point out that if you go back and you
look at that pleading, -
(Tones.)

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 14 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 MR. MORRIS: - there's like this six - the six steps 2 of assumptions that - that are - that they argue prove that it 3 was all a mistake. But I just - you know we'll talk about this 4 more on the merits, but this one just jumped out at me. Mr. 5 Dondero never told Mr. Waterhouse that the transfer was a loan, just that the trans- - just to transfer the funds. And I have 6 7 to tell you that statement, the game is over for HCMFA, because 8 Mr. Dondero told Mr. Waterhouse to transfer the funds. What he 9 didn't tell him, what he didn't tell Mr. Waterhouse, and there 10 will be no dispute about this, is that the transfer was supposed to be compensation. There will be no evidence that Mr. Dondero 11 12 told Mr. Waterhouse that the transfer would be compensation. 13 This admission in this motion is the end of the game for HCMFA, 14 and we'll talk about that more in a moment. But make no 15 mistake, HCMFA came to this Court and they asked for permission. 16 The term note defendants also came to this Court and 17 they asked for permission. They knew the deadline in the 18 scheduling order had passed or was about to pass. I think they

19 filed on the day that it was going to pass, and they asked this 20 Court for permission. And they said: Please, can you extend 21 the deadline so that I can commission a report and engage in 22 expert discovery. And, -

23 (Tones.)

24 MR. MORRIS: - again, no - no dispute, right, this is 25 their pleading. They requested an extension of the deadline in

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 15 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

the scheduling order so that NexPoint could designate a
testifying expert on the standards and duties of care under the
shared services agreement. NexPoint wanted to present expert
testimony on the question of whether the debtor put their head
in the sand, in violation of any affirmative duty or obligation
they may have about the matter. They asked the Court for
permission.

Twice my client invested a meaningful sum of money to 8 9 pay my firm to defend these motions. Your Honor took the time 10 to hear these motions. We actually had an evidentiary hearing on the motion for leave. I cross-examined Mr. Sauter for two 11 hours on that. We had an extensive argument on the motion to 12 13 extend the expert discovery deadlines and the expert disclosure 14 deadlines. And following both hearings, the Court entered 15 orders denying the motion.

Now from my perspective, the matter was closed. They could not assert the affirmative defense that they asked the Court to assert because they made a motion and they lost. Now I understand, I read in their papers it was all out of an abundance of caution: We don't even think we needed to make it. It's just an element of their case. Nonsense.

The fact of the matter is, Your Honor, if you look at the next slide, go back to the spring of 2021, Mr. Sauter did his investigation, they came to Your Honor with the first motion for leave to amend, and Mr. Sauter swore – a lawyer – Mr. Sauter

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 16 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 swore under oath multiple times that Frank Waterhouse signed the 2 notes. And we've highlighted just a few of them here. Paragraph 22: The notes were signed by mistake by 3 4 Waterhouse without authority from HCMFA. Paragraph 29: 5 Waterhouse was the chief financial officer of both the debtor and HCMFA at the time he signed the notes. 30: Waterhouse made 6 7 a mistake in preparing and signing the notes. 32: HCMFA now 8 believes that it has affirmative defenses to the notes in the 9 nature of mutual mistake, lack of consideration, and no proper 10 authority of Waterhouse to sign the notes. Now, mind you, this declaration is submitted after Mr. 11 12 Sauter engages in an investigation to determine the origin of 13 the notes. He interviewed Mr. Waterhouse three times. And at 14 no time did Mr. Waterhouse say, 'I don't know what you're 15 talking about. I don't know where these notes came from.' In 16 fact, we know from the hearing, he said just the opposite. He 17 told Mr. Sauter, although it's not in his declaration, nor was it in his second declaration, he specifically told Mr. Sauter: 18 19 The notes were prepared for a very specific purpose; they were 20 prepared because the auditors needed them. That was the 21 testimony, so the notion that they had always been doing this or 22 that they were just arguing in the alternative, they never 23 argued in the alternative.

24This statement right here on the screen is the -25(Tones.)

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 17 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 MR. MORRIS: - admission by HCMFA that Mr. Waterhouse 2 signed the notes, and we relied on that admission. Right? That 3 admission right there, this is their words, not mine. It's 4 their lawyer, not ours. It's under oath and it was done for the 5 express purpose of trying to persuade the Court that it should be entitled to amend its pleading, where it had no affirmative 6 7 defenses previously, to assert this affirmative defense. That's 8 where we were.

As soon as I saw what they did and included the Pully report and included extensive argument about the affirmative defense that why had excluded, I immediately wrote to them. And, let's be clear, there's only two possible things that are going on here, only two possible things: One, they wanted to make sure that they preserved their – their position for appeal, okay? No problem with that.

16 The second is that they were trying to get into the 17 record, for appellate purposes, evidence and arguments that had 18 been excluded. And that's where I drew the line. They take 19 issue with my decision not to accept their stipulation, but I 20 don't know what lawyer in the world would have accepted their 21 stipulation. To accept their stipulation would have been to 22 give them what they wanted, and that is not to preserve the 23 issue for appeal but to introduce into evidence for purposes of 24 the record on appeal an expert report that was excluded and an 25 affirmative defense that was excluded.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 18 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 I did make my own offer to kind of test what their 2 motivations were, and it's in the record, it's in that email. 3 And I specifically said: Look, if your concern is preserving 4 the issue for appeal, I'm happy to stipulate to that. It wasn't 5 much of a give, Your Honor, to be honest with you. Why? Because they appealed both orders. Both orders are subject to 6 7 appeal, so there can be no argument today that the purpose of 8 including this stuff in the record was to preserve their 9 appellate rights. The appeals have already been made, so what 10 they're trying to do is get into the record now what Your Honor specifically excluded. 11

12 What do they say in response to our motion? It's 13 pretty simple: It's just a proffer. Proffers are permitted. 14 Proffers are even permitted in summary judgment motions. Your 15 Honor, I will stipulate to both. They should not waste any time 16 trying to convince the Court that proffers are acceptable or 17 that proffers are acceptable in summary judgment motions. What 18 they should be trying to do, what they can't do, is - is argue 19 that a proffer of evidence and arguments that have previously 20 been excluded by Court order can be entered I opposition to 21 summary judgment. No case has ever held that. They don't cite 22 to any case for that, okay. That's why we made our motion, 23 because we think it's patently unfair for them to put this stuff 24 into the record now. And I will say that I took -25 (Tones.)

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 19 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	MR. MORRIS: - the time to read their cases and their
2	cases actually support us, they don't support them. If you take
3	a look at just two of them, I think the two most important cases
4	are Fusco and Walden (phonetics). And in both cases, they
5	didn't involve summary judgment. They involve motions in
6	limine. And what they basically said is: Look, if you make a
7	proffer in the context of a motion in limine and the proffer is
8	denied, your issue is preserved. And, in fact, the Fusco court
9	specifically said: In many cases the grant of the prior motion
10	in limine - here it was a motion to exclude evidence - would
11	make it improper to call such witnesses without prior
12	permission. All the proponent could do would be to line up the
13	witnesses at trial and then ask permission.
14	The defendants here didn't ask for permission. In
15	fact, they did ask for permission and they were told no. And
16	instead they just put this stuff in the record. And, no matter

17 what I said, they wouldn't back down.

I liken this, Your Honor: Parent and child. Bear 18 19 with me for just a moment. A child comes to a parent and says, 20 'May I have a cookie?' And the parent says - the parent says to the child, 'You can have a cookie after dinner. You can have a 21 22 cookie during dessert. That's the time to have a cookie.' And 23 they sit down for dinner and they have dinner. Dessert comes. Parent puts the plate of cookies on the table. The child 24 25 doesn't eat any. Two hours later, -

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 20 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 (Tones.)

2 MR. MORRIS: - the parent is putting the child to bed. 3 And the child says, 'May I have a cookie now?' And the parent 4 says, 'No, the time for having a cookie was at dessert. You 5 knew what the schedule was. You knew what the timing was. You 6 can't have a cookie now. It's too late.'

7 So child goes to bed. Parent takes the child to 8 school the next morning. Parent comes home, goes into the 9 child's room, and there's crumbs everywhere in the bed. Child 10 comes home. Parent says, 'I told you you couldn't have a 11 cookie. What are you doing?' And the child says, 'You told me 12 I couldn't have a cookie, but you didn't tell me I couldn't have 13 the round thing made of dough with chocolate chips.' That is 14 exactly what the defendants are saying here. That's the 15 totality of their response, Your Honor.

16 Their response is that your order denying these 17 motions didn't specifically say that they could proffer 18 evidence. All they said is that they - I'll leave it to them. 19 I'd like to know what they think the orders meant. That somehow we went through that whole process and they could just put into 20 21 evidence and make arguments about matters that this Court said 22 no. You told them the time for doing all of this has passed. 23 You told them you can't have a cookie, but they ate it anyway. 24 This is substantial prejudice to Highland and it's why

25 - it's why this motion had to be heard before the summary

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 21 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	judgment motion. They want to argue to you now the Pull report
2	even though they know I didn't have a chance to depose Mr.
3	Pully. They want to argue their affirmative defense that they
4	didn't raise even though they made the motion and they lost
5	because they know I didn't have a chance to take any discovery
6	on this type of defense because they had said until they made
7	their motion that Mr. Waterhouse signed the notes by mistake
8	authority (phonetic). That's the case I was trying, until we
9	got this motion.

10 So it would be severely prejudicial, and that's the point. And the interesting thing is, Your Honor, if we could go 11 12 to the next slide, I just want to conclude by raising a number 13 of questions that I just don't see - unless they answer these 14 questions, I probably won't even have a rebuttal here. Okay, 15 how is it that Highland is worse off having won the motion. If 16 hold didn't oppose the motion, we wouldn't have spent any money, 17 the Court wouldn't have been burdened, and I would have been 18 able to take discovery of Mr. Pully and on the affirmative 19 defense. Had I argued the motion and lost, at least I would 20 have had the opportunity to take discovery. And I would have 21 had the opportunity to take discovery of both Mr. Pully and on 22 this defense. But instead I won the motion, so I'm worse off. 23 And now I'm supposed to deal with the summary judgment argument 24 on evidence and arguments that have been excluded that I haven't 25 taken discovery on it.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 22 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	I would like to know from the defendants how it is
2	that my position is worse having won the motions. I'd also like
3	to know how come they don't address prejudice at all. How come
4	- and it's not like I haven't raised the issue. If you look at
5	my last email to Mr. Aigen, I had a laundry list of reasons why
6	I thought this was improper. They didn't respond to that at
7	all.
8	In our motion, we gave a laundry list of reasons why
9	we're prejudiced here. They didn't - maybe I missed it. Maybe
10	they'll point out that I missed it. It's possible. But I don't
11	recall seeing anything in any of the papers that said why this
12	is proper and why the prejudice to Highland isn't what I say it
13	is.
14	I'd also like to know if the orders don't prohibit a
15	proffer on summary judgment, what exactly do the orders
16	prohibit? If we didn't move for summary judgment, would the
17	defendants have been permitted to enter the Pully report into
18	evidence and pursue a new defense without having the orders
19	reversed? Think about that.
20	If we didn't make the motion for summary judgment,
21	where would we be left? Would they be able to do what they've
22	done now? How does their position improve because we've made a
23	motion for summary judgment?
24	Number five, if as HCMFA contends it always asserted

25 that Highland didn't sign the notes, - that's a mistake on my

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 23 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	part — if it contends that it always asserted that Highland
2	didn't sign the notes and that HCMFA is only challenging an
3	element of Highland's claim, then why did they make the motion?
4	Why did the burden me and my client and the Court with this
5	motion if there was no need for it?

6 There was a need for it, and just look at paragraph 1 7 of their motion. There was a need for it. They knew there was 8 a need for it. They didn't plead in the alternative. HCMFA 9 will never present a pleading to this Court where they asserted 10 that they didn't sign the note. In fact, Mr. Sauter's sworn 11 representations to you are the exact opposite.

And, finally, I just leave them with this question, because I didn't see it in their brief: Identify one case anywhere in the United States of America where a court has permitted a party opposing summary judgment to proffer evidence and pursue defenses that were excluded by very explicit, explicit prior Court orders following full hearings on the merits?

Unless Your Honor has any questions, - you know, let me just say my goal in life is not to hold lawyers in contempt of court, my goal in life is not to obtain sanctions, my goal in life is to try cases fairly, and this is not fair. It's just not fair. It's not consistent with any law. And it does violate not just the two orders that Your Honor entered but the scheduling order. And so under Rule 12, under Rule 32, under

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 24 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 24
1	the rules of contempt that Your Honor is familiar with, the most
2	important thing to me is to keep this stuff out of the record.
3	At some point people have to be held accountable for
4	this kind of conduct, but I leave that to the Court's
5	discretion. Unless the Court has any questions, I'm going to
6	reserve my 12 minutes for rebuttal.
7	THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.
8	All right. Mr. Rukavina.
9	MR. RUKAVINA: Your Honor, Ms. Deitsch-Perez will
10	handle half of our response and I'll handle the second half.
11	MR. MORRIS: Okay.
12	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: It's -
13	MR. RUKAVINA: I apologize. No, I apologize. Not Ms.
14	Deitsch-Perez, her partner.
15	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Okay. Mr. Root will argue.
16	THE COURT: Okay, Mr. Root.
17	MR. ROOT: Thank you, Your Honor. This is my first
18	time having the privilege of appearing before you. Ms.
19	Deitsch-Perez brought me into this case to assist on this motion
20	I think because I am the co-chair of our firm's appellate
21	practice group, and the ways in which arguments are preserved
22	for appeal are important to me professionally and they're
23	important to of course all our firm's clients and I do have a
24	little bit of insight that I have earned from my experience in
25	that area on how these kinds of pitfalls can emerge.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 25 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1I'm going to address in my argument the portion of the2motion that's addressed to the Pully report and Mr. Rukavina is3going to address the affirmative defense issue.

4 And, with respect to the Pully report, it's a bit 5 curious to me because the nature of the conduct was clear at all times. It was clear in the filing to the Court. It was clear 6 in discussions with Mr. Morris as to what was being done. 7 The 8 Pully report, - let me see if I can get this PowerPoint up -I'll share it with the Court. I'm not that adept at this and so 9 10 I hope I've got this right.

11 Can everyone see this?

12 THE COURT: Yes.

13 Okay, great. And, you know, one of the MR. ROOT: things where Mr. Morris began is with the multiplicity of 14 15 actions here. There are multiple actions with multiple 16 defendants that are adversary proceedings that are 17 postconfirmation in bankruptcy court. And, ultimately, the case 18 - the case is against - these defendants are going to be 19 resolved by a jury trial at the district court. And that's an 20 important distinction to consider as you think through the 21 issues raised by the plaintiff's motion to strike.

You know, overall the plaintiff has not proved the defendants or their counsel violated the express terms of any order of this Court. You know, with respect to the Pully report, there is no burden to the plaintiff or this Court from

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 26 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 the use of a proffer. And the rules that plaintiff relies upon 2 do not authorize their motion to strike, sanctions, or a finding 3 of contempt.

4 Neither the order denying the extension of the expert 5 witness deadline nor their order denving assertion of affirmative defense, the Court should make any ruling on 6 7 admissibility of evidence at trial or for summary judgment. 8 This Court's order did not expressly bar the defendants from 9 offering the Pully report as a proffer to complete the summary 10 judgment record, which ultimately should this Court make a conclusion adverse to either side, I assume there will be 11 12 objections to the report and recommendation that go to the 13 district court. And, ultimately, the dispositive motions are 14 going to be decided by the district court in the end, not this 15 This Court will make a report and recommendation on the Court. 16 motions that are heard today, but under the divisions of 17 jurisdictions in cases like this, any final decision is subject 18 to review in the district court. And that's important because 19 the presence or absence of materials or arguments in the summary 20 judgment record will matter to the completeness of the record at 21 the district court.

Before I show you the precise conduct with regard to the Pully report that's alleged to be in violation, I want to make sure we all are oriented correctly to the standards in the Fifth Circuit for contempt. When a lawyer seeks contempt from a

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 27 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

court against other lawyers and other parties, it's a very
 serious thing to do. And it's only warranted when someone
 violates an order of a court requiring specific and definite
 language that person do or refrain from doing an act. That
 hasn't happened here.

6 The orders here denied leave to amend the complaint to 7 add a new or a different affirmative defense and they denied the 8 extension of the date for expert designations in the case. They 9 did not expressly prohibit a proffer for the purposes of 10 preserving the evidence on appeal, which are important purposes.

And so let's look at exactly what the defendants did 11 12 with are Pully report. There is one footnote and it is present 13 in the appendix and this is it, right here, footnote 76. Ιt 14 Defendants' position is bolstered by the expert report of says: 15 Steven J. Pully, which was incorrectly not permitted to be 16 included in the record by the Court. Defendants submit this 17 proffer to preserve their objection.

That's it. That's the completeness of the reliance 18 19 upon the Pully report, the argument really to the Pully report. 20 And right here it expressly acknowledges the Court's order and 21 shows the intention of the defendants to respect the Court's 22 order with which they disagree; that we - they have filed an appeal to the district court. And what plaintiff advised the 23 24 Court about the appeal in his argument, he did not mention that 25 in his response to the appeal he says the appeal is improper and

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 28 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	should not be heard by the district court. Well, then we're
2	back here in the soup. Because if that appeal is improper and
3	we need to do something different to preserve our objections to
4	the exclusion of the Pully report, this is exactly what we've
5	done. We've put it into the record and made this one footnote
6	reference. And that's the only thing that's been done with
7	respect to the Pully report.

8 And after - after that, Mr. Morris was upset, as he's candidly admitted, and he demanded that the report and the 9 10 footnote be withdrawn by January 25th or face sanctions. And, you know, we advised him in our email about this was - we 11 12 explicitly stated in our response that the expert order was 13 denied and the evidence was being offered as part of an offer of 14 And we asked him for authority stating that providing proof. 15 such an offer of proof is improper or could be subject to 16 contempt. He offered no authority, he responded quickly, and he 17 demanded lateral compliance with - with his demands. Either 18 comply with the demands or you won't, they don't need any 19 further response.

20 Well, we didn't think that was adequate or sufficient 21 exchange of information among counsel on a subject as serious as 22 contempt. And so the next day we wrote him back and offered 23 extensive authority regarding offers of proof, including the 24 cases he cites to Your Honor.

25

You know, the - as you know, offers of proof are

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 29 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 typically used to permit the trial judge to reevaluate his 2 decision in light of the evidence to be offered and to permit 3 the reviewing court to determine to the exclusion of effective 4 and substantial rights of the party offering it. That's Fortune 5 Auto from the Second Circuit in 1972, "A proffer of evidence may be required if the trial judge is not well aware of the content 6 7 and purpose of the evidence." Or the Tenth Circuit in the 8 Fevrick (phonetic) case. "The court must be well aware of the 9 substance of the evidence and the record must reflect the 10 substance of the evidence, " that's the Sheffield (phonetic) case from the Eleventh Circuit. 11

12 And the Fifth Circuit, again in Maguay (phonetic), 13 "The proponent must show the substance of the proposed evidence 14 and make known to the court for whatever reasons the evidence is 15 offered." And on and on. Ample authority that this is exactly 16 what we should be doing, particularly here where this summary 17 judgment record is going to go to the district court on appeal, 18 or there - and if that happens, the district court needs to have 19 a complete record. And the complete record, from our 20 perspective, should include the Pully report.

We acknowledge the Court's prior ruling with respect to the Pully report. We acknowledged it in the filing that the plaintiff says is contemptuous and before that all of this authority supports the decision that we made to include it in the record in the minimal way that we've done.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 30 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	But we did more We offered to stipulate and here is
	But we did more. We offered to stipulate, and here is
2	an excerpt, the first excerpt from the stipulation, we offered
3	to stipulate the bankruptcy court may disregard the Pully
4	material in the opposition and consideration the opposition as
5	if it did not contain any references to the Pully material until
6	and also the deadline order is modified to allow the Pully
7	report to be used by defendants.
8	That solves entirely his prejudice concerns with
9	respect to the Pully report. Enter the stipulation, we file it
10	with this Court, the Court disregards the Pully report, and we
11	move on. And we have completed our record for appeal.
12	And that was the other thing that we asked for in the
13	stipulation: Can we please agree that we preserved our
14	objections, that we properly preserved any objections that we
15	may have to the expert deadline order and that we properly
16	preserved any objection to the exclusion of the Pully report.
17	That's what we're — that's what we're after. That was our goal
18	throughout.
19	In response to this stipulation, the plaintiff says:

20 Oh, if your issue is preserving the issue for appeal, I'd 21 consider a stipulation. And if you're truly concerned with 22 reserving your right, I'll consider a stipulation.

But we sent him a stipulation that we thought was appropriate and complete and necessary. And that should have been the end of the matter. And we sent it to him the same day,

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 31 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 we said, you know, this is an offer of proof, please let us know 2 if you have comments on the stipulation, and let's move forward. 3 No prejudice, no consideration of the Pully report. Our 4 objections are preserved.

And he says this is havoc, and endless questions, and we are insisting on ignoring Your Honor's orders. That is just not true. Throughout this correspondence we acknowledge this Court's order. And we're doing what we believe to be necessary to preserve the objections.

10 And it's the plaintiff's motion that's created this needless burden this morning. It manufactures expenses for 11 12 which to seek sanctions. We offered to stipulate, as you've 13 seen, that the Court could disregard the Pully report. And even in the absence of a stipulation, the Court may disregard the 14 15 proffer and say, 'I'm not including it. You've - my order was 16 the Pully report was untimely.' And there's just no authority 17 anywhere to impose sanctions arising from circumstances like 18 this.

19 I'm not going to into how the proffer was appropriate. In fact, Mr. Morris has admitted that the proffer is an 20 21 appropriate way to do this. He just doesn't believe that's what 22 we're doing. Well, the evidence is to contrary. That's all we 23 were doing. The Fusco (phonetic) case, which he relies upon, 24 does not support their position. An adequate and complete 25 pretrial proffer will preserve the record.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 32 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	In this case, with the multiplicity of matters, where
2	the Pully report was only informally injected into one of them,
3	in order to make sure the district court had a complete record,
4	we included the Pully report in the appendix. That's what we
5	did. That's why we did it. And, you know, anything otherwise
6	is just contrary to the evidence and the facts.

Rule 37 just addresses failures to make disclosures or cooperate in discovery; those matters are not at issue here. And we acknowledge this Court's order and are willing to abide by it and have offered to stipulate in a way that is clear and would remove all prejudice from the defendants.

12 And if this Court were to strike the record, we - it 13 would needlessly complicate the record on appeal. I have dealt 14 with this situation where in an appellate context a motion to 15 strike below is granted and the evidence that was stricken was sought to be, you know, advanced as part of the argument about 16 17 the motion to strike, and often my adversaries will say, no, you 18 can't include that stricken evidence in the appendix because the 19 district court struck the evidence and, therefore, it shouldn't 20 be part of the record on appeal. We're trying to avoid those 21 kinds of fights. There are enough disputes in this matter. And 22 the easiest and best way to do this is to deny the motion for 23 sanctions and move forward to the merits.

The Pully report merely completes the record. And at this point I'm going to pass, unless the Court has questions, to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 33 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	Mr. Rukavina to address the affirmative defense issues.
2	THE COURT: Okay. Here - here is my question and it
3	goes to Mr. Morris' point that he's worse off for having won the
4	motion to extend time to file the Pully report. So let me give
5	you a hypo and you tell me if I'm wrong in thinking this is a
6	scenario that could play out. So -
7	MR. ROOT: Sure.
8	THE COURT: - let's assume I deny the motion to
9	strike, okay, and it gets in the record for the limited purpose
10	of, you know, preserving it for appeal. And let's also assume I
11	end up making a report and recommendation to the district court
12	that it grant the motion for a partial summary judgment.
13	And, then meanwhile, while that's sitting out there on
14	the district judge's bench or desk, the district court reverses
15	my earlier decision to extend the deadline - I should have
16	extended, I should have let the Pully report come in. Then the
17	district court later gets off its desk my report and
18	recommendation, and it considers the Pully report, okay, because
19	it's reversed my earlier decision. Isn't it true that the
20	plaintiff never would have gotten its chance to take discovery
21	and maybe present refuting evidence on the motion for summary
22	judgment?
23	MR. ROOT: Yes. So in the hypothetical, Judge
24	Jernigan, I think it's really where - where I know that

25 plaintiff will have their opportunity is in the context of the

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 34 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 briefing around the objections to a recommendation on summary 2 judgment. I am confident Mr. Morris would advise the district 3 court, 'If you are going to consider the Pully report, I need an 4 opportunity to take more evidence, ' which could happen. If the 5 district court - you know if the district court concludes Your Honor was incorrect on the extension of the deadline with 6 7 respect to this report, I don't want to prejudge what will need 8 to happen next, but a natural thing to happen next would be to provide Mr. Morris an opportunity to take a deposition of Mr. 9 10 Pully and develop any kind of rebuttal evidence that he thought 11 was necessary.

12 I don't know what all that's - you know, I don't - I 13 don't know what path that's going to take. I can't prejudge, I 14 don't know. And where we are right now is, is it possible the 15 district court relies on the Pully report and the summary 16 judgment record? Hypothetically, yes. But I just know, from 17 even my short time on the case, that Mr. Morris will object 18 strenuously to that. And - and, from our side, we would not 19 object to Mr. Morris taking discovery - taking expert discovery 20 on the Pully report. Where we are right now, the Pully report 21 shouldn't be considered, we acknowledge that. That's Your 22 Honor's order which we disagree with but respect. But in order 23 to complete the record on this summary judgment motion, we have 24 included it. In the event that as this case progresses and the various appeals progress, allow for it to be considered. 25 And

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 35 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 35 1 whether and when that happens and the circumstances and 2 opportunities that will generate for Mr. Morris are as yet 3 unknown. 4 THE COURT: All right. 5 MR. ROOT: But that's where we are. And I don't think he's worse off from us including it in the record because we 6 7 have admitted to the Court and to him that it need not be 8 considered as part of the summary judgment in this proceeding in 9 front of Your Honor. 10 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: And, Your Honor, if it helps, we would represent that if Mr. Morris - if the district court did 11 12 as Your Honor hypothesized, we would not object to Mr. Morris 13 taking Mr. Pully's deposition and we would not object if Mr. 14 Morris thereafter said we need to get a rebuttal expert, and 15 then we would take rebuttal expert's deposition, and it would 16 all be included, so we would stand by that. Thank you. 17 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Rukavina. Thank you, Your Honor. 18 MR. RUKAVINA: 19 Mr. Vasek, if you will please pull up my PowerPoint. So the facts and circumstances of the failure to sign 20 is a little bit different. 21 22 Mr. Vasek, the first page, please. Scroll down now to 23 the next page and the next page. 24 So the time line here, Your Honor, is important. And 25 I know that the Court prepares her own time line, so we can

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 36 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	ignore the top half. That goes to the merits.
2	But on January 22nd, Highland filed its complaint.
3	Marc 1, we answer. May 22, we file a motion for leave to assert
4	a mutual mistake and that Mr. Waterhouse was not authorized to
5	sign the notes. Now that's important because the Court granted
6	that motion for leave, and we ended up on July 6 filing our
7	amended answer. Your Honor has that amended answer at Docket
8	48. Twice in there, we expressly state the defendant did not
9	authorize Waterhouse to sign the notes or to bind the defendant.
10	So — so that's — so that was our live pleading, that
11	the defendant did not authorize Waterhouse to sign the note.
12	This is — this is important because now we have to
13	cross-reference to the UCC. And, Your Honor, we briefed the
14	UCC, it's on page 11 of my opposition brief. And the UCC says:
15	If the validity of a signature is denied in the pleading, the
16	burden of establishing validity is on the person claiming
17	validity, but the signature is presumed to be authentic.
18	So this now put me in a very interesting position, and
19	there is no case law on this. We clearly denied the validity of
20	the signature. We said Waterhouse wasn't authorized, he wasn't
21	our representative. He didn't have any authority to sign it.
22	But we did not deny the fact of his signature because, as Mr.
23	Morris pointed out our prior investigation, Mr. Sauter asked Mr.

24 Waterhouse and Mr. Waterhouse just flippantly said, 'Well, if

25 it's got my signature, it's my signature.'

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 37 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

So - so going back to the time line, on May 28th we
 serve our requests for production and on June the 28th, Highland
 responds.
 Mr. Vasek, if you will please pull up the - the
 appropriate RFP.
 So you see, Your Honor, there on number 9 we ask for

7 all Microsoft Word copies of the notes, including meta data. So
8 the debtor first objects to the term meta data as vague, which I
9 find inconceivable that a trial lawyer wouldn't know what that
10 means, but then it says: Subject to the objection, to debtor
11 will conduct a reasonable search for and produce responsive
12 documents.

13 So that's the response that I get. And I'm now led to 14 believe from this response that they're going to look for the 15 originals and they'll produce the originals, maybe not meta 16 data, but they will produce the originals.

17 If we go back to the time line, Mr. Vasek, please. Months go by, Your Honor, and the debtor does not 18 19 produce the originals. I ask about it a couple of times and I 20 get no real response. On October the 19th, as we are deposing 21 Mr. Waterhouse, the man who purportedly signed the notes, Ms. 22 Deitsch-Perez expressly asked Mr. Morris, "Are you going to 23 produce the originals," and he says no, doesn't give any 24 response or reasoning. He says no.

25

After that, Mr. Morris and I have a few discussions

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 38 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	and the debtor does agree to produce the originals. They're
2	produced on October the 25th, right before I depose Ms. Hendrix
3	(phonetic). At that point in time, it became clear that Mr.
4	Waterhouse did not sign the notes. That is a fact. Ms. Hendrix
5	took copied images, JPGs of his signature and she affixed them
6	to the notes. Maybe Mr. Waterhouse authorized it, maybe he
7	didn't, there's conflicting evidence on that, but the simple
8	fact is that Mr. Waterhouse did not sign those notes.
9	We promptly file our second motion to amend and this

10 Court denies the second motion to amend. I will admit that I 11 was surprised that the Court seemed not to take any issue with 12 the discovery gains or at least what I thought was a discovery 13 gain, especially when Mr. Morris' response was, 'Well, Mr. 14 Rukavina, you could have issued a new - should have moved to 15 compel me.' But the Court denied the motion.

Go to the next slide, please. And go to the next slide, please. And go to the next slide, please. And go to the next slide. And to the next slide.

Okay. So - so where are we now? We know as a fact that Waterhouse did not sign the notes. We know that - that we would have known this earlier had the debtor produced the originals.

I'd also like to remind Your Honor respectfully that when we were discussing reference withdrawal, I argued both before this Court and the district court that the reference

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 39 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 should be withdrawn immediately to avoid a bifurcated 2 proceeding, to avoid a procedurally-confusing proceeding where I 3 really have two courts now addressing the same issues.

4 When we filed the second motion to admit, we did not 5 admit that leave was necessary. In fact, we expressly pointed out that the UCC is confusing and we filed a second motion for 6 7 leave out of an abundance of caution. Also very important, no 8 court has ruled whether the failure to sign is an affirmative 9 defense or not. This Court did not address that issue or rule 10 on it when it denied my Rule 15 motion and the district court 11 hasn't ruled on it. And, honestly, there is no case law on 12 that. But we do know that Texas law permits the general denial, 13 so I believe that the correct way to harmonize is that the 14 failure to sign is not an affirmative defense, but it needs to 15 be denied or, rather, the validity needs to be denied in that 16 UCC section that we mentioned.

17 So now we have the summary judgment motion. We have no definitive ruling on whether my defense is an affirmative 18 19 defense or not. And - and in my response, I expressly state, I 20 expressly referenced this Court's prior denial of the Rule 15 21 motion. I'm not trying to hide it. In the meantime, on or 22 about January the 23rd, we filed not an appeal with Judge Starr 23 but a motion to reconsider, because, pursuant to the rules 24 governing magistrates, which this Court has said she's acting as 25 a magistrate, you have 14 days to move the district court to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 40 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 reconsider. So that's all that we did.

2 But I think most importantly, Highland itself in its 3 motion raised the signature issue. This is from their own 4 brief. Highland states that Highland must establish that the 5 nonmovant signed the note. Highland raised that issue. And Highland introduced evidence, which I submit is false evidence, 6 7 that my client signed the notes. It's in our brief, but 8 Highland's - Highland's motion and brief state that the demand 9 notes are valid, signed by HCMFA, and they reference Mr. Klos' 10 declaration. Mr. Klos' declaration begins with, "This declaration is based on my personal knowledge." 11

Next slide, please, Mr. Vasek.

12

But at deposition, Mr. Klos said, "I asked Ms. Hendrix to prepare a note." I asked him, "Did you have anything more to do with papering, preparation, or execution," and he says, "Not that I can remember."

I ask him, "Would you have had any role in either or both of the notes actually being signed by ink or electronically," he says, "Likely not, no."

So where is his personal knowledge from? So, Your Honor, the facts here – this is an unfortunate motion, it's unfortunate that I'm facing contempt for the first time ever in my life because all I told was the truth, that Mr. Waterhouse didn't sign the note. Highland seeks contempt over something that it – that is its fault because it did not timely produce

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 41 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	documents. Highland seeks contempt over something that it
2	raised in its motion for summary judgment, based on what I
3	suggest is false or misleading evidence. And Highland seeks
4	contempt when all I'm trying to do is preserve my client's
5	rights before the district court, because what has to be
6	remembered is that my only remedy after this Court issues a
7	report and recommendation is to object. I cannot introduce new
8	facts. I cannot file a motion for de novo — or, I'm sorry — a
9	motion to reopen the record. All I can do object. So if I do
10	not respond to something that Highland raises, then my client is
11	prejudiced. Yet we have absolute facts that Mr. Waterhouse
12	didn't sign the notes.
13	Go to the next slide, please.
14	So, in conclusion, Your Honor, on the contempt issue,
15	as a matter of law, no order prohibited me from making this

16 argument or presenting any evidence. The denial of the Rule 15 17 motion was just that, a denial of the motion. There is no specific order requiring my client or me to perform or refrain 18 19 from performing in a particular way. Nor did I violate the 20 spirit of that order. It is absolutely easy and cheap for this Court to now report and recommend that this was an affirmative 21 22 defense that was waived by the failure to timely assert it. 23 This does not require complicated briefing. This Court can recommend how it wants to go the district court. 24 There's no 25 prejudice.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 42 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	Mr. Morris' representations about discovery, it's
2	patently false. Mr. Waterhouse was deposed. Ms. Hendrix were
3	deposed. We all asked them questions on these issues. There is
4	no need to redepose them again, but if they want to redepose
5	them again, fine, I'll pay for it. So there's no — there is no
6	prejudice by a lack of discovery. And, again, they caused this
7	issue by not producing the original notes.

8 Rule 12 and 37 don't apply, just as Mr. Root stated. 9 I also submit that the Court does not have core jurisdiction 10 over contempt. And I believe Your Honor should not strike these arguments and strike this evidence because the Court cannot 11 decide what the district court gets to hear and gets to 12 13 consider. That is a constitutional problem. All that this 14 Court can do is report and recommend. And if the Court finds it 15 appropriate to report and recommend that this defense should not be considered because it's an affirmative defense that was 16 17 waived, then that is Your Honor's decision, but I will still 18 then have my right to raise the issue and argue it in front of 19 the district court, which will ultimately decide these issues.

So, Your Honor, I think respectfully in the last 20 years or so, our practice has become much more bitter - you can close this, Mr. Vasek - it's become much more adversarial, and there is just no need for it, in what is a cold promissory note case, we gave - we offered stipulations, we offered to preserve everyone's rights, and I cannot believe that I am now looking at

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 43 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 43
1	contempt, as is my client, because all that we did was to tell
2	the truth in response to Highland's own allegation. Thank you.
3	THE COURT: All right. Rebuttal, Mr. Morris. You've
4	got 12 minutes.
5	MR. MORRIS: I do. Let me just take a moment to set
6	my clock.
7	Interestingly, Your Honor, I don't believe that they
8	answered any of the questions that I posed, but I'm going to
9	respond nevertheless.
10	Mr. Root, nice to meet you. Welcome to Highland.
11	I just want to respond to a couple of comments that he
12	made. He raised the issue of a jury trial. Obviously that's
13	irrelevant here. This is a motion for summary judgment. Your
14	Honor is going to make a report and recommendation. It's going
15	to go to the district court and the district court is going to
16	decide the issue. So this is not about a jury trial, this is
17	about a bench trial, until we get to the jury.
18	Number two, you know both he and Mr. Rukavina dance
19	around your orders and what the motions were about. They're
20	telling you that you didn't tell them that they couldn't have
21	that round thing made of dough with chocolate chips, you just
22	told them that they couldn't have a cookie. I don't get it.
23	For the life of me, I don't get it.
24	With all due respect to Mr. Root, we know well how
25	serious contempt motions are.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 44 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

(Tones.)

1

2 MR. MORRIS: We've had a couple of them here. We 3 briefed them extensively. The Court is intimately familiar with 4 the standards for contempt. There was an order, they knew about 5 the order, and they breached it. It's really not more 6 complicated than that.

He tries to minimize, Mr. Root tried to minimize what 7 8 they've done here, but it goes back to what I said in the beginning, and that is there could only be two reasons for doing 9 10 this. One is because you wanted to preserve the appellate right and the other is to sneak this into evidence for purposes of the 11 12 record. And he basically admitted that's what they're trying to 13 do. He pointed to footnote 76, he put it up on the screen. And he said, 'Gosh, all we did was say, you know, there's something 14 15 on there. We didn't even make any arguments.' They don't care about you, Your Honor. They don't care about this proceeding. 16 17 Their eyes are on Judge Starr in the district court, and what 18 they want to be able to do is get this into the record now so 19 they can make their arguments then, and that's the prejudice.

The notion that somehow they're graciously willing to give me the opportunity to do discovery later on, that was what their motion was about. Their motion was to extend an order of this Court to allow them to participate in expert discovery. They made their motion and they lost, and now they say the remedy is to just do what they were told they can't do. Round

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 45 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	thing made of dough with chocolate chips, but then a cookie.
2	The stipulation. Mr. Root spent a lot of time on the
3	stipulation. Again, I would have been perfectly fine, and I'm
4	willing to do it right now, if they withdraw the Pully report -
5	and let me be clear — if they withdraw the Pully report and the
6	arguments related to the barred defense, I will stipulate right
7	now on the record that those issues are preserved for appeal,
8	because they presented them to Your Honor, they asked Your Honor
9	to do something, they made a motion, they asked Your Honor,
10	'Please make a ruling,' now they say it's somehow
11	unconstitutional. Nobody forced them to do it, what they chose
12	to do. And Your Honor entered rulings. And now somehow,
13	because I wouldn't agree to do what they couldn't get you to
14	allow them to do, I'm the bad guy. Again, my offer remains: If
15	the issue is preservation of appeal, withdraw the Pully report,
16	withdraw the affirmative defense, and I stipulate those issues
17	are preserved for appeal. They are already subject of appeal.
18	There's a mention of it's not an appeal, it's a motion for
19	reconsideration. In my life I've never heard of a motion for
20	reconsideration being made in any court other than the court
21	that issued the order. But, be that as it may, it is what it
22	is. That's Mr. Root.
23	Mr Bukavina spent most of his time arguing vet again

23 Mr. Rukavina spent most of his time arguing yet again 24 the merits. He said that Mr. - Mr. Waterhouse flippantly said 25 that he signed the notes. I don't want to spend too much time

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 46 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	on the merits, Your Honor, but remember Mr. Sauter's
2	cross-examination on this very motion. Mr. Waterhouse didn't
3	flippantly say anything. What he did is he told Mr. Sauter in
4	very clear and unequivocal terms that he knew about the notes
5	and that the notes were prepared for a very specific purpose.
6	That's not flippant. It wasn't disclosed to you, but it
7	certainly wasn't flippant on Mr. Waterhouse's side.

8 And remember, because Mr. Waterhouse has never denied 9 the existence of the notes, I don't know why they're pressuring 10 Mr. Waterhouse like this. It's sad to me. But they are 11 destroying the man. And why are they destroying the man? 12 Because if they're right and this note was somehow done without 13 Frank's authority, then - then Mr. Waterhouse and Mr. Dondero, 14 by the way, made enormous and grievous mistakes in their 15 representations to the auditors in the dozens of filings in this 16 bankruptcy case that the creditors committee relied upon. Mr. 17 Waterhouse prepared every single monthly operating report. So 18 Mr. Waterhouse didn't just make a mistake with respect to these 19 notes, he made dozens of mistakes. I - they're putting the guy 20 under - under the bus. That's on them.

21 Mr. Rukavina says that he served a discovery request 22 and we said we'd produce it and that he asked about it a couple 23 of times, the record is clear Mr. Rukavina remained silent for 24 many, many months. Never followed up. And while I admit that 25 upon receiving the first follow-up request in the later half of

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 47 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

October about this matter, I said no. The fact is I produced it within 10 days. I produced everything within 10 days of the follow-up request. It is not the first time in litigation and it's certainly not the first time in this case that follow-up document productions occurred. Within 10 days of the follow-up request, they had everything they wanted.

7 Of course they never answer why they didn't do the 8 investigation in May of 2019, when Mr. Dondero was fully in 9 control, and then the notes are actually described in the 10 audited financial statements, but we'll save that for a bit.

11 And Mr. Rukavina complains that there's two courts. 12 Woe is me. Happens every single day. There's magistrate 13 judges, there's - there's reports and recommendations. Your 14 Honor knows better than I do, better than anybody on this - on 15 this hearing how these matters work. There is nothing unusual about it. They made a motion, they lost, and now they're 16 17 ignoring it. And for those reasons, Your Honor, we know that 18 this - the Pully report should be stricken, they should not have 19 an opportunity to make arguments in the district court. What they should be able to do and what I will stipulate that they 20 21 can do is appeal the order.

And they can appeal the order. I mean I don't know if the time has passed, frankly, so I don't – I don't want to open the door to something that may have already been closed. But the fact of the matter is they should go to Judge Starr and they

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 48 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	should explain to Judge Starr why you got it wrong. They
2	shouldn't be allowed to make me sit in an absolutely worst place
3	than I would have been had I not opposed the motion or had I
4	lost, because that is where we are. And I don't care how
5	gratuitous they are in saying, 'You could take discovery.' I
6	had that option last fall and they didn't want to do it. They
7	can't force it on me now.
8	Unless Your Honor has any questions, I've got nothing
9	further.
10	THE COURT: Just one. Just refresh my memory. I have
11	the memory of a very lengthy hearing on the Rule 15 motion to
12	amend. And I guess it was the same day the motion to extend
13	time to add Pully as an expert. Mr. Sauter testified — was it
14	Mr. Sauter? I'm thinking -
15	MR. MORRIS: It was — it was Mr. Sauter. I'm sorry to
16	interrupt, Your Honor, but just to be clear.
17	THE COURT: Yeah.
18	MR. MORRIS: Mr. Sauter is the attorney who -
19	THE COURT: Right.
20	MR. MORRIS: - submitted the declaration in connection
21	with the first motion for leave to amend.
22	THE COURT: Okay.
23	MR. MORRIS: The attorney who submitted the
24	declaration in support of the second motion for leave to amend.
25	And I did cross-examine him at length about, among other things,

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 49 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 49 1 his conversations with Mr. Waterhouse -2 THE COURT: Waterhouse. MR. MORRIS: - where I brought out that Mr. Waterhouse 3 4 specifically told him why the notes were prepared. 5 THE COURT: Okay. But that's what I thought I 6 remember -7 MR. ROOT: Just to -THE COURT: - but what I wanted to clarify, Waterhouse 8 9 was not a witness that day. He -10 MR. MORRIS: Correct. THE COURT: - he didn't submit a declaration at any 11 12 time in connection with this litigation, correct? 13 MR. MORRIS: The only statement that we have from Mr. 14 Waterhouse is the singular deposition. 15 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Was someone else 16 wanting to respond -17 MR. ROOT: And, just to be clear, -THE COURT: Um-hum. 18 19 MR. ROOT: - and, just to be clear, Your Honor, at the 20 - I believe the transcript on the motion to extend the expert 21 discovery deadline, and there were no witnesses at that hearing, 22 it was a separate hearing. 23 THE COURT: Okay. 24 MR. RUKAVINA: Yeah, agreed. Mr. Root is correct, 25 Your Honor, the hearings were maybe a month apart.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 50 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 50
1	THE COURT: Okay.
2	MR. RUKAVINA: And I just want to refresh Your Honor's
3	memory, if I may refresh Your Honor's memory that at the
4	beginning of the Rule 15 hearing I had argued that under the
5	Local Rules that live testimony was inappropriate and that we
6	were limited to our respective appendices, Your Honor overruled
7	that objection. Otherwise Mr. Waterhouse would have been
8	subpoenaed to be there.
9	MR. MORRIS: Your Honor, I -
10	THE COURT: Say again.
11	MR. MORRIS: - I just -
12	THE COURT: You — you did not want witnesses —
13	MR. MORRIS: - just -
14	THE COURT: I said, yes, witnesses were allowed. And
15	then you say you would have subpoenaed him if you knew how I was
16	going to rule; is that what I just heard?
17	MR. RUKAVINA: No, Your Honor. No, Your Honor, that's
18	- that's - I didn't know how Your Honor was going to rule. We
19	have the transcript if the Court questions my memory. I had
20	argued that under the Local Rules and our practices, when you
21	have an adversary proceeding in the motion, that you are
22	limited, both sides are limited to the evidence in their
23	appendices. Mr. Morris disagreed with that. He had subpoenaed
24	Mr. Sauter. And the Court said, no, you're allowed to call
25	witnesses at this hearing.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 51 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1	What I'm telling Your Honor is if I had known that it
2	was going to be a live hearing with live witnesses, instead of
3	relying on what I thought was the Local Rule, then we would have
4	subpoenaed Mr. Waterhouse. He was not there because we're
5	trying to hide him or anyone is trying to him.

MR. MORRIS: Your Honor, just to be very clear as to 6 7 what happened, I didn't - I served a subpoena on the person who 8 submitted a declaration in support of the motion. I didn't call 9 any other witnesses, okay, so and I think that that was the 10 substance of Your Honor's ruling, was that if you - if you want 11 to submit a declaration, you have to put - you know when 12 somebody wants to cross-examine, you have to be able to do that. 13 And that's all I did.

14 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Well, I'm going to 15 grant the motion to strike, but I am going to deny a request to 16 issue a contempt order or to impose any sanctions. I find the 17 latter somewhat of a close call, I will tell you all. But if 18 it's a close call on something as serious as contempt or 19 sanctions, I think the better exercise of discretion is not to 20 order contempt or sanctions. And let me be clear about a couple 21 of things.

I feel like what we have had here has sounded a whole lot like the defendants rearguing motions that I've earlier denied. You know as I recall, and it's been a few weeks, with regard to the Steven Pully report, you know I had no doubt about

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 52 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 his stellar credentials or anything like that, I simply thought 2 not only was it too late in the game but this was not a proper subject matter for expert testimony as I understood the nature 3 4 of what he was potentially going to be added for. And I do agree very much with Mr. Morris' argument that he's worse off 5 than had he not won the motion earlier, because it will be there 6 7 in the record and maybe he won't end up having a chance to 8 depose or put on his own refuting evidence.

9 You know I gave one hypo, and the defendant lawyer 10 said, oh, we would agree, you know, to reopen discovery or whatnot. You know I'm also worried about a district court staff 11 12 who has stacks and stacks of papers who, just like I and my 13 staff, sometimes have troubling keeping up with what's in the record and what's not. You know they may look at it 14 15 inadvertently in the scenario that they deny the motion for 16 reconsideration that has been filed by the defendant. So this 17 must be stricken.

And then with regard to the new defense that was 18 19 attempted of Waterhouse did not personally, physically sign the 20 notes, again I feel like we've had a reargument of my Court's 21 denial of the Rule 15 motion to amend here today, but let me be 22 clear. You know we always say context matters. And when this 23 Court denied the Rule 15 motion, you know more often than not 24 certainly this Court gives leave to amend in a Rule 15 context, 25 but the Court did not view this as any run-of-the-mill Rule 15

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 53 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 motion. We had, here's the context: Notes that I think in the 2 aggregate two HCMFA notes that were 7.6, \$7.7 million that were executed or not on May 2nd and May 3rd, 2019, just five months 3 4 before the bankruptcy. It seemed, I'll be blunt, not remotely 5 credible what was being urged here at the eleventh hour, or many, many months into the litigation, that an individual who 6 7 was CFO of Highland and I guess treasurer, I think that was his 8 title, with HCMFA, that he had not from the get-go, when he was 9 totally accessible to the defendants for many months, because he 10 now works in the Skyview new startup of former Highland 11 employees, it just seemed inconceivable that this late in the 12 game suddenly there was a new-found 'Oh, he didn't sign the 13 notes,' it just did not seem remotely true to the Court, based 14 on what was put before me at that hearing. So I was not going 15 to allow a late-in-the-game Rule 15 amendment when I absolutely 16 did not find the evidence credible to support the motion.

So I am going to grant the motion to strike any references to this defense of Waterhouse did not actually just sign the notes. So, again, I'm denying any sanctions. I'm going to take the defendants at their word that they were somehow needing to do this to preserve the record on appeal but they've got other ways of preserving and I'm not letting this in the record.

24 Mr. Morris, I am going to ask you to upload an order 25 that needs to be specific. I mean I know it's easy to carve out

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 54 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 54 1 the Pully report, but as far as any and all references to the 2 Waterhouse-did-not-sign-the-notes defense, I would prefer for 3 you to sift through and put in the order where those are so the 4 record is just -MR. MORRIS: Your Honor, if I may, we've already done 5 that, and I think attached to my declaration in support of the 6 7 motion to strike, which -THE COURT: 8 Okay. 9 MR. MORRIS: - just as one example, could be found at 10 the HCMFA Docket 131. We already highlighted the portions of 11 the pleadings that we thought ought to be stricken as amended by 12 the errata that was -13 THE COURT: Oh, that's -14 MR. MORRIS: - filed at Docket 141. 15 THE COURT: That's -16 MR. MORRIS: That's what the errata is, because I made 17 a mistake, so we corrected that. 18 THE COURT: Okay. 19 MR. MORRIS: But what I'd like to do with the permission of the Court is simply attach those pleadings to the 20 21 order and deem their pleadings amended to strike the language 22 that - that I've already put into the record in support of the 23 motion. 24 THE COURT: Okay. That will work for me mechanically. 25 All right. Well, let's figure out -

Case 21-03006-sqj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Page 55 of 222 Document

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 1 MR. RUKAVINA: Your Honor, may I - Your Honor, I have 2 an important question. THE COURT: Okay, go ahead. 3 4 MR. RUKAVINA: So I understand that I will - I 5 understand that will not be allowed to reference that defense I'm obviously willing to respect and follow the Court's 6 today. 7 instruction. I want to make it clear that the Court is not trying 8 9 to prevent me from - from arguing anything that has to do with 10 that in front of Judge Starr. 11 THE COURT: I don't know what - what you mean. Are 12 you - well, what do you mean? I mean there's either going to be 13 a trial in front of him or not. I doubt he's very likely to give another oral argument on this, but is that what you're 14 15 talking about, in the unlikely event he gives a second oral 16 argument on this? 17 MR. RUKAVINA: Your Honor, we have not had oral 18 argument in front of Judge Starr. My only concern is that -19 that if the Court reports and recommends that the MSJ be 20 granted, I believe that I should have the ability before another 21 court to say you should not grant - you should not - you should 22 not go with Judge Jernigan's report and recommendation in part 23 because I was prohibited from raising this defense. 24 Again, I just want to make sure that - that an order 25 commanding me not to say something applies before this Court but

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 56 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike 56 1 the Court is not trying to prohibit me from - from, in front of 2 any other court, raising whatever defense might be at the court 3 appropriate. 4 MR. MORRIS: If I may, Your Honor? 5 THE COURT: You may. I guess I'm thinking through the 6 most likely scenario, -7 MR. MORRIS: Insert, yes, -THE COURT: - that the most likely scenario, I guess, 8 9 is if I make a report and recommendation, grant partial summary 10 judgment, and then there's a time period and the local district 11 court rules where a party can object to the report and 12 recommendation, Mr. Rukavina wants to say, 'I object and one of 13 the reasons I object is the Court didn't consider this argument, ' and he wants to know he won't somehow be sanctioned 14 15 or prohibited by my ruling from making that argument. 16 Am I - am I getting that correctly - correct, Mr. 17 Rukavina? MR. RUKAVINA: That's exactly - that's exactly -18 19 that's exactly correct, Your Honor. Because, again, I'm going 20 to take contempt very seriously. 21 MR. MORRIS: And, to be clear from my perspective, 22 Your Honor, I fully expect the defendants, whether it's through 23 an appeal of the prior orders or this particular order or 24 through an objection to your report and recommendations, to try 25 to persuade the district court that your decisions on these

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 57 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

1 matters was incorrect. What I would not expect them to do is to 2 simply put the Pully report and make this argument as part - as 3 part of their merits-based objection. Because there are orders 4 of the Court right now, so I want to be very clear about this, 5 there will be four different orders of the Court. There will be a scheduling order. There will be the orders denying the motion 6 7 for leave to amend, the motion to put in the Pully report. 8 There will be the order on this. These are orders of the Court. 9 You don't just pretend that they don't exist and just present 10 the same evidence and the same arguments to the district court. 11 What I think you do is you would either appeal these orders or, 12 at a minimum, and I'm not giving advice here and I'm not 13 consenting to anything, but I would think the approach would be 14 to either appeal the relevant orders or to - or to object to the 15 - to the report and recommendation. This is if Your Honor 16 recommends that the motion be granted in any respect and say 17 that, you know, the motion - the Court - the district court 18 shouldn't accept the bankruptcy court's recommendation because 19 they improperly excluded evidence. So if that's all they're 20 trying to do, they shouldn't expect any concern from me, but if 21 they try to introduce the Pully report, you know, for 22 substantive purposes or try to - without having these orders 23 overturned, that's when - that's when they will need a -24 MR. RUKAVINA: No, Mr. - Mr. Morris is completely 25 correct, Your Honor. Of course we're not just going to willy

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 58 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion to Strike

55
nilly tell the district court, you know, consider these things
regardless of what Judge Jernigan ordered. I just want to make
sure that by going to the district court and saying, 'Here's an
order that I would like you to reconsider or reverse,' that I am
not by raising the defense violating this Court's order. And I
- just, again, I'm - I've got to protect myself, I've got to
respect the Court, I've got to protect my client.
THE COURT: Okay.
MR. RUKAVINA: I just want to make sure that I don't
run afoul of that -
THE COURT: I think we're all on the same page here,
and that being that certainly you can appeal the order I entered
today, you can continue to pursue your motion for
reconsideration that's already on file in the district court,
and you can argue — in the scenario I grant the motion for
partial summary judgment - and let me rephrase that. I don't
grant it. There would be a scenario where I might make a report
and recommendation to the district court that it grant it. In
that scenario, you can follow the district court rules and
object to that report and argue among your complaints I should
have considered the Pully report — without attaching it — and I
should have allowed this defense of Frank Waterhouse did not
physically sign. You can make that argument, but, again, that
would be in the context of either an appeal of today's order or
an objection to a possible report and recommendation of this

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 59 of 222

	Defendants' Motion to Strike 59
1	Court. Okay?
2	All right. So it's 11:08 according to my clock. I
3	had allocated 30 minutes for the defendant's motion to strike.
4	Can we — you know, it's 15 minutes each side — can we get
5	through that before we take a break? Is everyone good?
6	All right.
7	MR. AIGEN: Yes, Your Honor.
8	THE COURT: Well, who will take the lead, Mr. Root?
9	MR. AIGEN: No, I will, Your Honor.
10	THE COURT: Okay.
11	MR. AIGEN: Mr. Aigen.
12	THE COURT: You may proceed -
13	MR. AIGEN: Are you ready for me to proceed?
14	THE COURT: Yes, please.
15	MR. AIGEN: Thank you, Your Honor.
16	As I said, Michael Aigen from Stinson, representing
17	the defendants. And what I will be doing today is arguing
18	defendants' motion to strike, specifically I'll be arguing that
19	the Court must strike plaintiff's supplemental appendix from the
20	record because it was filed in violation of the rules.
21	As you know, back in December plaintiff filed its
22	motion for summary judgment. And its summary judgment,
23	plaintiff sought summary judgment on defendants' prepayment
24	defenses, which were asserted by two defendants, NexPoint and
25	HCMS. We then filed our response. In our response, we pointed

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 60 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

out that plaintiff forgot, for whatever reason, to include any
 evidence or any arguments with respect to HCMS' prepayment
 defense, as opposed to NexPoint, which was actually briefed by
 plaintiff.

5 So then in February of this year, plaintiff filed its 6 reply. Along with its reply, it filed an additional appendix 7 continuing new summary judgment evidence. What this new summary 8 judgment evidence included was a declaration from Mr. Klos, 9 which was two pages of new testimony from him attempting to 10 address, for the first time, HCMS' prepayment defense.

11 Now nowhere in the reply did plaintiff even attempt to 12 explain why it didn't include this testimony in its original 13 motion or why it should be allowed to introduce new evidence in 14 violation of the rules. I conferred with counsel for plaintiff 15 about this and gave them an opportunity to either withdraw the Klos declaration or explain why this new evidence in the reply 16 17 was appropriate. In response, rather than withdrawing it or 18 even providing any legal authority, the only answer I got was 19 the reply declaration was a classic reply. I'm not really sure 20 what that means, but respectfully it doesn't really matter at 21 this point.

As you're well aware, the Northern District of Texas, as does throughout the Fifth Circuit, unambiguously prohibits summary judgment movant from introducing new evidence in its reply. This is not a controversial legal proposition and it's

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 61 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	not only not disputed by plaintiff but this general rule is
2	stated in all of the cases that plaintiff put in its brief. And
3	this makes sense. It's designed in order to avoid prejudice,
4	like we'd have here where we'd have no opportunity to contest or
5	address evidence filed on part of a summary judgment. The
6	Racetrack Petroleum (phonetic) case we cited is just like our
7	case, where the district court considered this exact issue,
8	defendant filed a summary judgment reply and submitted new
9	evidence with it, and the plaintiff sought to strike it, and the
10	district court struck it as new evidence.

And, to make matters worse here, plaintiff still hasn't even bothered to file a motion for leave or sought leave in any way here. Instead, their argument is plaintiff suggests that the new Klos declaration is somehow proper because the HCMS prepayment defense was made for the first time in the summary judgment response. This is in their response at paragraph 20.

17 Two points here. Initially, that simply is not true. 18 As we explained in detail in our reply, we confirmed to counsel 19 that the prepayment defense was part of our justification 20 defense. And, as a result, our corporate rep was questioned at 21 length on this defense by plaintiff. In other words, plaintiff 22 is not going to be able to sit here and seriously argue today 23 that it was not aware that HCMS was asserting its prepayment 24 defense when plaintiff filed its summary judgment, after it 25 specifically deposed our witness on this exact defense.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 62 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	Plaintiff's only specific complaints about our
2	client's testimony related to defense is that our corporate rep
3	didn't memorize the exact dates on when these specific payments
4	were made, something that easily could have been resolved if
5	plaintiff's attorney showed the witness the relevant documents
6	as was suggested to him, but they didn't bother to do it, so
7	they didn't get the information they wanted. That's their only
8	complaint about the questions they asked regarding this defense.

9 In other words, this wasn't a new defense that we 10 raised for the first time in our summary judgment response. That's not the case. Plaintiff knew about this defense and took 11 12 discovery on it, but didn't like our answers. The simple fact 13 is plaintiff either forgot to address HCMS' prepayment defense 14 in its judgment or made some tactical decision to withhold it. 15 They included HCMS in its headings related to the prepayment 16 defense along with NexPoint, but they only address NexPoint. 17 Not sure why, but clearly a mistake was made.

More importantly, none of this really matters. Even if this was a new defense, the law is clear: New evidence is not allowed in the summary judgment reply. We detail in our brief, as we talk about in our reply brief, none of the unpublished cases cited by plaintiff say that new evidence is allowed to be submitted in reply briefs. In fact, those cases recognize the opposite.

25

For example, we have the Lynch case that was cited by

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 63 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	plaintiff. In that case, the court did allow additional
2	evidence but for a very specific reason. In that case, the new
3	evidence was deposition testimony as obtained - or that was
4	obtained as a result of the other party's request to delay the
5	summary judgment hearing and take this additional discovery.
6	That's obviously not the case here.

And these cases, like they cite, like the Banda (phonetic) case cited by plaintiff, actually say that a summary judgment movant may not file a reply brief appendix without first obtaining leave of court. They could have filed a motion for leave. They chose not to do it for whatever reason.

Additionally, I point out that these few unpublished cases cited by plaintiff, such as the Murray (phonetic) case and the Banda case, only allow new evidence in what the courts call very limited circumstances, where the new evidence was not part of a new argument. And that's important here because that's clearly not the case here.

This is not a situation, Your Honor, where plaintiff 18 19 is clarifying or even supplementing arguments made in its 20 original motion for summary judgment briefing related to HCMS' 21 prepayment defense. That's not the case here. Plaintiff never 22 made any argument related to HMS and its prepayment defense in 23 its original briefing. This is a completely new argument that 24 they're making for the first time in reply, making the 25 unpublished cases they cited very different than our case. This

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 64 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	is a simple issue for the Court. Defendants' request that the
2	Court strike the appendix containing new evidence from the
3	record because it was found in violation of the rules. To hold
4	otherwise, Your Honor, would be rewarding plaintiff for its
5	failure to follow the rules and either seek leave or file the
6	evidence in the original motion like it was supposed to.
7	Thank you, Your Honor.
8	THE COURT: All right. Is this going to be Ms.
9	Winograd's argument?
10	MR. MORRIS: You're on mute.
11	MS. WINOGRAD: Good morning, Your Honor. My name is
12	Hayley Winograd, at Pachulski, Stang, Ziehl and Jones,
13	representing Highland Capital Management, L.P. May it please
14	the Court?
15	THE COURT: Yes, you may proceed.
16	MS. WINOGRAD: I agree with opposing counsel. This is
17	a very straightforward issue, Your Honor. There is nothing
18	complicated about it.
19	The second Klos declaration is properly — is properly
20	included with the reply because it serves the sole purpose to
21	rebut argument and evidence raised by HCMS for the first time in
22	its response brief. Fifth Circuit law is clear that when a
23	nonmovant raises evidence or argument for the first time in its
24	response to summary judgment, the movant is entitled to address
25	and rebut that argument in its reply. That's exactly what

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 65 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1 happened here.

Highland did not learn of but facts underlying HCMS'
prepayment defense until HCMS filed it response to summary
judgment. I want to briefly summarize the time line for the
Court.

HCMS never actually pled its prepayment defense. On
October 29th of 2021, when counsel deposed Mr. Dondero as HCMS'
30(b)(6), Mr. Dondero was unable to identify any substantive
allegations underlying HCMS' prepayment defense. And, most
importantly, he did not identify the HCMS amortization schedule.

The first time HCMS identified the amortization 11 12 schedule was in its response to summary judgment. That opened 13 the door to Highland addressing and rebutting the HCMS 14 prepayment defense premised on the amortization schedule. 15 Highland included the second Klos declaration in its reply for 16 the purpose of addressing and rebutting the prepayment defense 17 premised on the amortization schedule. This is not the type of 18 new evidence or new legal theory contemplated under Local Rule 19 56.7 because it does not constitute new argument. It is 20 rebuttal argument. It is precisely the type of reply evidence 21 permitted under Fifth Circuit law.

I don't want to bog the Court down with case law, but I do want to flag one case particularly on point and that is Lynch v. Union Pacific Railroad. It's a Northern District of Texas case cited in our papers and discussed by Mr. Aigen.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 66 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1 The Court denied the nonmovants' motion to strike 2 evidence attached to the movant's reply in support of summary 3 judgment, noting that evidence was specifically directed at and 4 responsive to arguments and evidence relied on the nonmovant in 5 their response. Noting this is not a situation in which new issues were raised for the first time in a reply, the Court held 6 7 that to hold otherwise would allow the nonmovant an unfair 8 advantage, using a gotcha procedural approach. Here too the 9 evidence attached to Highland's reply in support of summary 10 judgment is specifically directed at and responsive to evidence 11 and argument - arguments raised for the first time in HCMS' 12 response to summary judgment.

13 In suggesting that there is somehow a blanket 14 prohibition on attaching evidence to a reply in any and all 15 circumstances in summary judgment, defendants ignore the law. 16 But defendants must agree with the law on some level, because 17 they attach an appendix to their reply in support of their 18 motion to strike Highland's reply appendix. And they did so for 19 the simple and proper purpose of rebutting an argument Highland 20 made in its response to defendants' motion to strike. And it's 21 not a reply in support of summary judgment, but it's the same 22 concept.

The notion that Highland somehow forgot to address the HCMS prepayment defense in its motion for summary judgment is belied by the record. Two defendants assert the prepayment

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 67 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	defense, NexPoint and HCMS. Highland was able to adequately
2	address NexPoint's prepayment defense in its motion for summary
3	judgment because Highland was aware that in support of that
4	defense, NexPoint was specifically relying on the NexPoint
5	amortization schedule.

6 The NexPoint amortization schedule was referenced 7 extensively throughout counsel's depositions of Klos, Seery, and 8 Hendrix. The same is not true with HCMS. HCMS never identified 9 the amortization schedule until it filed its response to summary 10 judgment.

Defendant also implies and argues in its papers that 11 12 counsel's vague reference to digging out the spreadsheet during 13 a seven-hour deposition was somehow enough to put Highland on 14 notice that HCMS was relying on its amortization schedule and 15 that we took discovery and that we were actually in possession 16 of this document. We were in possession of a lot of documents, 17 but it was our job to conduct a fishing expedition in order to 18 figure out what specific document counsel may have been 19 referring to during his deposition. If Highland was aware that 20 HCMS was specifically relying on the HCMS amortization schedule 21 in connection with its prepayment defense, it would have 22 addressed this defense in its motion for summary judgment but 23 the same way it able to do with NexPoint.

Highland's inclusion of the Klos declaration in its reply to summary judgment serves the singular purpose of

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 68 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	addressing and rebutting argument and evidence raised for the
2	first time in HCMS' response to summary judgment in connection
3	with it prepayment defense. And, in doing so, it serves to
4	close the door on this issue and aid the Court in determining
5	whether, based on all of the evidence before it, there is a
6	genuine issue with material fact regarding the merit of the HCMS
7	prepayment defense.

Again, this is not the type of new evidence contemplated under Local Rule 56.7 because it constitutes rebuttal argument. It serves to rebut argument raised by HCMS in its response to summary judgment. For these reasons, defendants' motion to strike the reply appendix should be denied. Thank you.

THE COURT: All right. Mr. Aigen, your rebuttal.

14

15 MR. AIGEN: Yes, Your Honor. Accepting plaintiff's 16 counsel's argument would mean that any party could sit on their 17 hands, stick their head in the sand, not ask questions about a 18 particular defense, and then have the privilege of putting in 19 all their defenses in a reply and just skip putting it in the 20 motion. They keep saying this was addressed in the first time 21 for summary judgment, but then also concede and admit and agree 22 with me that they questioned our corporate rep on this exact 23 defense. It clearly was not a defense we asserted for the first 24 time in summary judgment, when they questioned our witness on 25 it.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 69 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	They talk about this amortization schedule and tell
2	you we should have identified it, but yet we don't hear a
3	response to when our witness said, 'I don't have the dates
4	memorized,' and our counsel said, 'Why don't you use a document
5	to refresh them,' we don't hear a response as to why counsel
6	didn't say, 'Hey, that's a good idea. Where is that document,
7	what is that document?' They just said, 'Nope, I'm fine, stuck
8	their head in the sand and preceded to play a game of Gotcha.
9	That's not how this works.
10	They knew about this defense. They took discovery on
11	it. They filed a summary judgment. And, respectfully, is -

judgment. d a summary Ana, 12 there was a date. The heading says HCMS and NexPoint. The 13 section and the briefing under it don't even mention HCMS. Ιf 14 they were relying on the fact that they knew nothing about this 15 defense which was asserted, they would have wrote that in their 16 brief. If they didn't know HCMS was asserting a prepayment 17 defense, they wouldn't have included them in the caption.

18 They made a mistake. They want to run from it. 19 That's not proper here. They have to follow the same rules we 20 They could have filed a motion for relief. They didn't do. 21 bother. Maybe they just didn't want to delay any of these 22 proceedings, I don't know. They talk about this being classic 23 evidence. The only case that they've mentioned now is the Lynch 24 case. And I will reemphasize what I talked before, in Lynch the 25 only case they have brought to you now in this argument that

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 70 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	they think supports them, the additional discovery, the
2	additional evidence was submitted were depositions taken after
3	the summary judgment was filed. So of course the Court let that
4	in. The other party requested that discovery and, according,
5	said these are very limited circumstances and you need to go
6	file a motion for relief.
7	I will repeat, Your Honor. If this is allowed, any
0	north appld atial their head in the good net age meations and

8 party could stick their head in the sand, not ask questions, and 9 all of a sudden they didn't know the answers, so they could wait 10 till the summary judgment reply, put in evidence, and not be 11 able to get I it rebutted.

And I think it's important - the Klos declaration, what it talks about in paragraphs 3 and 4. It talks about the payment was made applied at Mr. Dondero's direction to ensure that the note had no interest outstanding.

And, in paragraph 4, it talks about that Mr. Dondero's direction to make the payments conclusively establishes that HCMS knew that all interest due as of December 31st was required to be paid, notwithstanding a prior prepayment.

20 What this means is that Mr. Klos is testifying to 21 directions allegedly made by Mr. Dondero regarding the payment. 22 The reasons that Mr. Klos believes that such payments were made 23 and what he thinks HCMS knew and didn't know, without providing 24 - so, basically, he's testifying on the state and mind of intent 25 of a client, stuff he's never testified to before, without

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 71 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	giving us the chance to rebut it. And their reason for thinking
2	they get to do this is they didn't bother asking questions on a
3	defense we asserted, even after it was suggested to them, 'Hey,
4	let's use documents,' and now they have the nerve to come up
5	here and say, oh, well, we — you know, although they produced
6	the document to us, we have too many documents. How were we
7	supposed to know what document they were going to use even
8	though counsel in the middle of the deposition said, hey, maybe
9	we should use documents to get the answers to this. And they
10	said, no, we don't feel like it.
11	That's not allowed, Your Honor. They're here today
12	saying we need to abide by the black letter of every rule. They
13	need to do the same thing. Thank you, Your Honor.
14	THE COURT: A couple of questions. Do you disagree
15	that this defense was never pleaded?
16	MR. AIGEN: We pled it as part of justification. And
17	we made it clear prior to the deposition, just in case, we told
18	counsel, and in correspondence this is recorded, that our
19	prepayment defense was part of justification. And they then
20	proceeded to take our deposition on that defense. They had no
21	issues with that. And if, for some reason, they're taking the
22	position today that this is all based on something we needed to
23	plead and didn't, then that's a proper basis for summary
24	judgment. It's not a proper basis for violating a completely
25	different rule about what you could stick in a reply brief. So

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 72 of 222

	Defendants' Motion to Strike 72
1	we did plead it, we called it justification -
2	THE COURT: So elaborate. So elaborate. I don't have
3	it in front of me, but I don't know if I need it right in front
4	of me, what was the exact wording of your justification defense?
5	MR. AIGEN: In the actual answer, which I don't have
6	in front of me, we called it justification, and there wasn't
7	details on it. And then to make it clear before the corporate
8	rep deposition, because he was testifying on our defenses, we
9	sent a letter saying that similar — and this is in the record, I
10	don't have it right in front of me, but it's part of this where
11	we said to them, hey, this includes the prepayment defense, just
12	like NexPoint.
13	THE COURT: Okay.
14	MR. AIGEN: And, again, Your Honor, -
15	THE COURT: Go ahead.
16	MR. AIGEN: Sorry. I was going to say even if what
17	they're trying to argue is we can't bring a defense today
18	because it wasn't pled properly in our answer - which I disagree
19	with — but even if they're saying that, the proper recourse was
20	then to move for summary judgment on that defense, which they
21	knew of, and try to strike it, not to violate the other
22	different rules of their choosing by putting additional evidence
23	in a reply brief. You don't get to pick and choose which rules
24	you want to violate because you think someone else violated a
25	different rule. You have to go to court to seek leave to get

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 73 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1 the relief you want.

THE COURT: Okay. What about if you could squarely address the argument that it's - it's rebuttal evidence, it's not new evidence because the amortization scheduled was included in the response?

It's not - that's a good question, Your 6 MR. AIGEN: 7 The amortization schedule is our evidence. What their Honor. 8 evidence is, is Mr. Klos coming in and interpreting it and telling you why Mr. Dondero made certain payments, without any 9 10 discussion of how he knows that. So the amortization schedule 11 is in the record. We put it in. They - we produced it to them. 12 They have it, they had it all along. The new evidence that 13 we're objecting to is Mr. Klos coming in and providing his 14 subjective interpretation as to what HMS knew and thought and 15 believed when it made payments in accordance with that schedule. 16 That's the reason they want to get the Klos declaration in, not 17 to prove payments were made or not made in the amortization 18 schedule.

19 THE COURT: You don't think that's rebuttal evidence?
20 You don't think that's rebuttal evidence, rebutting the -

21 MR. AIGEN: Everything in a reply - yeah, everything 22 in a reply is being used to rebut things we stick in a response. 23 That doesn't change the law that you can't stick new evidence in 24 to do that. The rules and the law and the cases say you can 25 make rebuttal arguments, you can't stick rebuttal evidence in.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 74 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	You have to seek motions for leave. In the very limited
2	situations where courts did allow additional evidence, like we
3	said, all the cases they cite say no new evidence in reply, but
4	let me look at these very exceptional circumstances here.
5	So rebuttal arguments, yes. Rebuttal evidence, no.
6	And the exceptional circumstances, as I said, the case they rely
7	on is the Lynch case where the discovery and the new evidence
8	they were fighting over was taken after the summary judgment at
9	the request of my side, so of course it made sense for it to
10	come in. So, yes, they're using it to rebut, but they're using
11	it as rebuttal evidence, which is improper, not rebuttal
12	argument, which would be proper.

THE COURT: Okay. All right. I think now is a good time for a break. I'm going to go deliberate on this a few minutes. The question is do we want it to be a short 15-minute break or maybe a 30-minute lunch break. Any - because we're going to have a long, I think, four hours to go here.

18 MR. MORRIS: To the extent my voice carries any weight 19 at all, Your Honor, my preference would be to take the longer 20 break and then just sit for the summary judgment argument.

THE COURT: Okay. Votes?

21

MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: If I could weigh in, just for the purposes of making sure we're all able to pay attention when we're arguing, I would just ask that if Mr. Morris is going to go on for two hours, that we at least have a break before, you

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 75 of 222

	Defendants' Motion to Strike 75
1	know, a restroom break before we start up again.
2	THE COURT: Okay, that makes sense.
3	MR. MORRIS: No problem with that. Yeah.
4	THE COURT: Any — any other views?
5	All right. Well, let's go ahead and take a 30-minute
6	break. We'll come back and I'll give a ruling on this motion to
7	strike and then we'll hear Mr. Morris' motion for summary
8	judgment. And then we'll take another break, you know, a
9	15-minute or so break. And then I'll hear the defendants'
10	responses. All right, we'll see you at 12:02.
11	COURT SECURITY OFFICER: All rise.
12	MR. RUKAVINA: Thank you, Your Honor.
13	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Thank you, Your Honor.
14	(Luncheon recess taken from 11:33 a.m. to 12:21 p.m.)
15	COURT SECURITY OFFICER: All rise.
16	THE COURT: All right. Please be seated.
17	I apologize for the wait. Spent a little more time
18	drilling down on the pending motion to strike than I thought I
19	would need to.
20	We have everyone here it looks like that we need.
21	I have one last question before I give a ruling on the
22	motion to strike the supplemental David Klos declaration. Is
23	there a stipulation that is somehow relevant to this analysis?
24	I saw in the papers a dangling reference to 'We have the
25	stipulation.' I think it was — I can't remember if it was an

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 76 of 222

	Defendants' Motion to Strike 76
1	attachment, an email attachment to the motion to strike. I
2	think that's where it was, where there was -
3	MS. WINOGRAD: Yes, Your Honor.
4	THE COURT: Go ahead.
5	MS. WINOGRAD: I can answer that.
6	THE COURT: Okay.
7	MS. WINOGRAD: Highland and NexPoint stipulated that
8	NexPoint has a prepayment defense, and you can different that at
9	Adversary Proceeding 21-3005, at Docket Number 146. And this
10	was filed on January 2nd of 2022. I don't think there has been
11	a stipulation, though, that HCMS had the prepayment defense.
12	THE COURT: Okay. I'm slow to pull that up. Okay.
13	Which — which adversary?
14	MS. WINOGRAD: So that's 21-3005 and that's the
15	NexPoint proceeding.
16	THE COURT: Okay. And, again, what docket entry
17	number? 146? 146, January 2nd.
18	MS. WINOGRAD: And this also describes that NexPoint
19	was using as its supporting documentation the amortization
20	schedule.
21	THE COURT: Um-hum. Okay. And, again, the - your
22	argument is this is significant because there was no similar
23	document in connection with the HCMS and that -
24	MS. WINOGRAD: Exactly. So -
25	THE COURT: Go ahead.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 77 of 222

77 Defendants' Motion to Strike 1 MR. AIGEN: Well, no, Your Honor, that argument was 2 never made in the papers. And I if they did, we would have 3 shown that it was produced to them, as they admitted they had 4 them. They had the document. They're not saying they never got 5 the document -THE COURT: Well, no, they admit they had the 6 7 document. I've read in the pleading, it was footnote 8 of their 8 response to this motion to strike that they had it, they produced it on June 9th, before HCMS ever answered. So I guess 9 10 what I'm getting at - and, again, I asked her, so she's 11 answering. You know, this is like -12 MS. WINOGRAD: But -13 THE COURT: - I wondered back in chambers, as I was 14 reading the pleadings and thinking through this, was there a 15 stipulation that might shed light on this in some sort for me 16 because it - it was referenced in your motion to strike, I 17 think, where you reached out and asked them to withdraw this. 18 And, as I recall, Mr. Morris said no. And we have the 19 stipulation. And so I was left dangling which stipulation did 20 that mean. 21 Your Honor, I may be mistaken, but I think MR. AIGEN: 22 that stipulation was part of an email. And the reason it was 23 part of the record was the other part of that email was Ms. 24 Deitsch-Perez and making sure the other side was aware that 25 prepayment was part of her justification defense. And that's

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 78 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1	why that email was in there. I think that also happened to be
2	connected to the email you're talking about with a stipulation.
3	So it certainly — as I — our answer was it wouldn't be relevant
4	but that, I think, is why it was in the record, because it was
5	part of the full email chain with the other part of it.
6	MS. WINOGRAD: And, Your Honor, if I may be heard,
7	because I believe you asked me a question before counsel
8	interrupted me, -
9	THE COURT: Go ahead.
10	MS. WINOGRAD: - trying to get some clarity on our
11	argument. And I would like to note that you nailed the precise
12	argument. The argument is while we were on notice as of the end
13	of October of 2021 that HCMS was also asserting a prepayment
14	defense, we were not on notice of the supporting documentation
15	underlying that defense as it pertains to HCMS, the way we were
16	with NexPoint. We knew NexPoint was using the amortization
17	schedule. That is - that is the specific document that is
18	central to our argument. We did not know that HCMS was using
19	this specific document. That is why we had our reply include
20	the Klos declaration as a rebuttal argument to the HCMS
21	prepayment defense that we learned was premised also on an
22	amortization schedule that was raised - and that was raised for
23	the first time in their response brief that HCMS had never
24	previously introduced or identified the amortization schedule
25	the way that NexPoint did. And that is why we were able to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 79 of 222

Defendants' Motion to Strike

1 address NexPoint's prepayment argument in our initial motion and 2 we weren't with HCMS. MR. AIGEN: And, Your Honor, as we put in our motion, 3 4 Ms. Deitsch-Perez during the deposition, when they tried to make 5 it a memory test, said, 'Hey, why don't you use the schedules that show the payments, ' and the answer from counsel was, 'No, 6 7 thank you. I'll do it my way.' So I don't know what else they needed other than us 8 9 introducing exhibits and putting on our own case during our own 10 corporate rep deposition. They took the deposition, they asked 11 the questions. They didn't say what documents, or anything. 12 But counsel still said, our counsel, our side, said, 'Hey, why 13 don't you use the documents, ' and their answer was literally, 14 'No, thank you.' 15 MS. WINOGRAD: But -16 MR. AIGEN: Not, 'I'll get back to it later'; 'Hey, 17 tell me what documents'; 'They didn't serve discovery; what are 18 you relying on?' We offered it to them, and they said no thank 19 you. They're sticking their head in their sand, and they don't 20 get rewarded for that, Your Honor. 21 MS. WINOGRAD: It's - the burden is on the defendants 22 to prove each element of their affirmative defense. When we 23 asked from the belt their prepayment defense, they could not 24 provide us with any allegations in support of that defense, 25 including in pertinent part the amortization schedule they are

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 80 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 80 1 now relying on. It is not our burden to tell them what 2 documents they are relying on. 3 THE COURT: Okay. 4 MR. AIGEN: Your Honor, I don't know what can't - what 5 didn't provide. Counsel said, 'Hey, use the documents.' and they said, 'No, thank you.' 6 7 THE COURT: All right. MR. AIGEN: Well, you can use the documents that shows 8 9 payments. They wanted to make a memory test. 10 THE COURT: I've heard enough. 11 Well, thank you all for your arguments. I know a lot 12 of ink was spilled on this issue and, like I said earlier this 13 morning, this is not a terribly easy contested matter. But I am 14 going to grant the motion to strike. I guess what matters to me 15 more than anything else is that the amortization schedule for HCMS was not a surprise to the plaintiff, in fact they are the 16 17 ones who apparently initially produced it, again according to 18 this footnote, on June 9th, 2021. So I am going to stick to the 19 normal rule that we don't attach evidence to a reply absent a 20 motion for leave and the Court having a contested hearing on 21 that. 22 So I will ask Mr. Aigen to upload an order on that 23 motion. 24 All right. Well, at long last, it's 12:30. We'll now 25 turn to the motion of Highland for partial summary judgment on

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 81 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 81
1	each of these different notes.
2	Mr. Morris, you may proceed.
3	MR. MORRIS: Thank you, Your Honor. John Morris,
4	Pachulski, Stang, Ziehl and Jones, for Highland Capital
5	Management, L.P.
6	I want to begin, Your Honor, by thanking you and your
7	staff for the work that's been done on this. This should have
8	been a simple collection - collection action on some unambiguous
9	promissory notes, but the record is obviously quite voluminous.
10	And I've spend the last, you know, year plus kind of playing
11	whack the mole and trying to figure out where the defense is
12	going to shift. Every time I find evidence to rebut an
13	assertion or a contention, a new one arises, a new defense
14	arises, a new twist on the defense arises.
15	And it's been — it's been challenging, but I don't
16	think that all of the maneuvers mount to a hill of beans,
17	frankly. I think that the presentation that we made in our
18	motion and in our reply, Your Honor, I'm certain that you've -
19	you've spent some time with that. I'm a hundred percent
20	confident that my team and I have fairly cited to the
21	evidentiary record. There is actually very little argument, I
22	think, that we make in our papers. It is more a presentation of
23	what we believe are the undisputed facts.
24	And, again, I appreciate you — this has been —
25	(Tones.)

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 82 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 82
1	MR. MORRIS: - a lot of work for everybody, and let's
2	just - let's just get on with this now.
3	And so I'd ask Ms. Canty if she could put up the slide
4	deck that I circulated to the Court and to counsel prior to the
5	beginning of this matter. And if we could just go to the next
6	slide.
7	I want to begin, Your Honor, where I think I ought to,
8	and that is the law. And I don't presume to tell the Court what
9	the law is. The law on summary judgment, I'm sure, is well
10	known to the Court, but with those kind of cautionary remarks, I
11	would just like to go through the legal standards which,
12	consistent with my practice, I try to footnote everything so the
13	Court can see exactly where it's coming from, so you can see the
14	paragraphs of our brief that the following comes from. And I
15	don't think there's any dispute about the standards, so let me
16	just go through it quickly.
17	Obviously under Rule 56(d), the standard is that there
18	be no genuine dispute of a material fact, right. And so what
19	does "genuine" mean? A dispute about a material fact is genuine
20	if the evidence is such that a reasonable jury could return a
21	verdict in favor of the nonmoving party. That's - that's the
22	standard, right. It's not is there a — you know, it's not a
23	criminal case, I don't have to prove beyond reasonable doubt. I
24	don't have to prove, you know, any standard other than this one.

I don't have to prove that there's no disputes of

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 83 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

fact. Obviously, you know, if I said today is Wednesday, the defendants would probably say, no, it's not, it's the day after Tuesday, or it's the day before Thursday. This is - you know, this is the nature of this particular case. But let's be clear. A dispute about a material fact is genuine only if the evidence is such that a reasonable could return a verdict in favor of the nonmoving party.

8 I think it can meet its burden in one of two weeks. 9 It can demonstrate an absence of evidence, supporting the 10 nonmoving party's claims or, in this case, defenses; or it can 11 succeed by proving the absence of a genuine issue of disputed 12 material fact.

13 The defendants have to show here, more than some metaphysical doubt as to the material facts. They can't satisfy 14 15 their burden by relying on conclusory allegations or 16 unsubstantiated assertions are only a scintilla of evidence. 17 The Fifth Circuit has held where critical evidence is so weak or 18 tenuous on an essential fact that it could not support a 19 judgment in favor of the nonmovant or where it is so 20 overwhelming that it mandates judgment in favor of the movant, 21 summary judgment is appropriate.

And if we go to the next slide, here is the thing, Your Honor, in all that paper you have, the part that consumes the least amount is our claims, our claims for breach of the demand notes and breach of the term notes. And why is that?

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 84 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 Because there is no way to contest it with the exception of 2 HCMFA. And I know Mr. Rukavina has passionately attempted to 3 argue that they're not liable under the notes, but in the 4 evidence that we cited to in our motion, in Mr. Dondero's declaration he really admits - although I don't know what Soft 5 Note is, that's just my own lack of knowledge I guess - I don't 6 7 think that it matters that it was unsecured, right, I don't 8 think any of that matters, but the essential elements are met. 9 There are, with the exception of HCMFA, everybody agrees that 10 they signed the notes, everybody agrees that they received the 11 money, everybody agrees that the notes were given in exchange, 12 and everybody agrees that they didn't pay in December 2020. And 13 so what we put on the screen, which we take from the first Klos 14 declaration, as to which there was no objection, the damages 15 that arose, you know, unpaid principal and interest as of the 16 date of the motion. And obviously this will have to be updated 17 if this Court either recommends and the district court grants or, you know, whenever we get a judgment, if we ever get a 18 19 judgment this will have to be updated, but we present on this 20 slide the damages as of the motion date for the demand notes.

And if we can go to the next slide, we've got the damages under the term notes. And then we're entitled to cost of collection. Whether it's a demand note or whether it's a term note, they both unambiguously provide that if we have to go to bankruptcy court or otherwise seek to collect, you know,

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 85 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	engage counsel, we're entitled to our costs of collection.
2	We've put in a lot of evidence about those costs, but we can't –
3	you know, we're like a dog chasing our tail here, those costs
4	continue to increase at this moment.

And so we specifically noted in our motion at footnotes 31 and 32, I believe, that we reserve the right, that we wanted an opportunity to come in and litigate, you know, the issue of costs. And, in fact, that's exactly what Rule 54(d)(2) provides.

So if a judgment is entered, we'll have that opportunity. And the only thing that we ask the Court to find here, if the Court finds that we're entitled to any portion of the motion for summary judgment or, you know, if you're going to make that recommendation, that you also make the recommendation that Highland is entitled to its costs and fees pursuant to the plain and unambiguous terms of the notes.

17 If we can go to the next page. This is just a summary 18 of the various defenses. Just to try to make it easy so the 19 Court has a score card, there is, you know, four or five 20 principal defenses, different defendants assert different 21 defenses, so we have just kind of laid it out here so the Court 22 has an understanding, right. And the reason that HCMFA doesn't 23 claim the oral argument subsequent - condition subsequent defend 24 is because they claim that the note should never have been 25 signed, it was a mistake and without authority. So they can't -

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 86 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

I guess they could have pleaded in the alternative, but they
 didn't. And so you've got - you know you've got some
 differences, right? The failure to perform under the shared
 services agreement. That would be inconsistent with HCMFA's
 defense, and I don't even think Mr. Dondero contends that he had
 a shared services agreement. And no defendant except for
 NexPoint or HCMS contends that they prepaid.

So that's kind of a summary of the allegations. 8 And I 9 want to start with the first one, the oral agreement, the 10 condition subsequent. If we can go to the next slide. I'm sure 11 Your Honor has heard the saying, you know, people don't like to 12 see how the sausage is made and there's a reason for that. And 13 the reason is it's usually pretty ugly. But what we set out 14 very clearly in our moving papers, which I think was completely 15 ignored by the defendants is how the allegations concerning this 16 alleged agreement that Mr. Dondero or agreements that Mr. 17 Dondero entered into with his sister materially changed over 18 time.

And I think that that's critical, because if you go back to the legal standard, Your Honor, of course you know one of the things you'll have to consider in issuing your report and recommendations is whether a reasonable jury is going to buy this defense. Are there enough disputed facts that would enable a jury to say, yeah, this defense makes sense to me. This is totally credible.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 87 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	I'm not asking you to make credibility findings on
2	witnesses, right. You haven't seen any witnesses to do that.
3	You're just reading paper, but — but these are the undisputed
4	facts. There are - everything I'm about to say is undisputed.
5	These actions were commenced in January of 2021. And
6	in Mr. Dondero's initial answer on March 3rd, again citations to
7	the footnote here, Mr. Dondero asserted that Highland was not
8	entitled to recover on the notes and that their claims should
9	be, quote, barred, because it was previously agreed that
10	plaintiff would not collect on the notes. So that was his
11	position: You can't collect because there is an agreement that
12	you wouldn't collect. Okay.

What's really - what's really notable here, and I'll 13 talk about this more in a moment, is that none of the other 14 15 three corporate defendants, NexPoint, HCMS, HCRA, who now assert 16 the exact same defense, none of them put that in their initial 17 answer. And why is that significant, Your Honor? Because Mr. Dondero is the source of this affirmative defense that he put 18 19 into his defense. Why wasn't it put into any of the corporate 20 defendants' defenses initially? And obviously that's a question 21 that I would ask Mr. Dondero if we were actually in front of a 22 jury: How do you explain the fact that you forgot to assert 23 this defense on behalf of all of these corporate defendants? 24 So we proceed. We served some discovery. We asked

25 Mr. Dondero in light of this defense admit that you didn't pay

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 88 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 any taxes on the money that the plaintiff agreed not to collect. 2 And realizing that he didn't pay taxes, right, this is 3 undisputed facts, he answered - he amended his answer at the 4 last second, I think he was within the time period where he 5 could still unilaterally amend his answer, to add the magic Upon fulfillment of conditions subsequent. 6 words: So now 7 instead of an agreement in the past that was already in place 8 for forgiveness, now it was going to be dependent on some future 9 event.

10 Ten days later, because this is an adversary proceeding and you have to comply with Rule 26, Mr. Dondero 11 12 makes his initial disclosures under Rule 26. And this is not 13 some, you know, happenstance kind of presentation. Mr. Dondero took the time to identify 15, quote, individuals likely to have 14 15 discoverable information. But his sister wasn't on it. So if we ever get to a jury, he's going to have to explain to a jury 16 17 why he forgot in his long list of more than a dozen individuals, 18 which I think includes me, by the way, he thought to include me, 19 but he didn't include his sister, the person with whom he 20 entered these agreements. And, remember, Your Honor, we got 21 this in our - I think it's in our reply. If you look at Mr. 22 Johnson, Mr. Dondero's expert, his analysis of Mr. Dondero's 23 compensation, he was only paid \$500,000 a year for the three 24 years during which all of these notes were entered, for a total 25 of about a million five or a million seven, and we're talking

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 89 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 about the forgiveness of \$70 million of notes, right. Can you 2 imagine sitting in front of a jury and saying what would you do 3 - and we're going to talk about this in a moment - if you made 4 \$50,000 a year and somebody said there's a way to get two 5 million. Well, that's the position that Mr. Dondero found himself in. And yet on April 15th, he forgot his sister. 6 He's 7 going to have to explain that to the jury.

8 But it gets better, because - or better for us, 9 anyway. This is the sausage being made, Your Honor. This is 10 what I meant about whacking the mole. So now on December - on 11 April 26th, he answers some additional discovery requests. And 12 we ask him specifically: Who entered the agreement on behalf of 13 the debtor. Who entered the agreement on behalf of Highland.

14 Again, you can look at Exhibit 82, page 4, Answer to 15 Interrogatory Number 1, these are just undisputed facts that Mr. 16 Dondero said, quote: The agreements were entered into on behalf 17 of the debtor by James Dondero, subsequent to the time each note was executed. He did. That's his story. This is in response 18 19 to interrogatories. I believe they're sworn. But whether they are or they aren't, the fact remains that as of April 26th, he 20 21 took responsibility and said he entered the inter- - into the 22 agreements by himself.

He was also asked now more specifically, not just to disclose who had information, who he thought had information about the case, we served him an interrogatory that says: Tell

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 90 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 us everybody who knows about the alleged agreements. Tell us 2 everybody. And, again, he identifies five people, none of whom 3 have any relevant evidence, by the way. Right, they're not -4 they weren't deposed, they're not - there's nothing in the 5 record about the people who he actually identified. But, again, kind of a glaring omission. Who has actual knowledge of the 6 7 alleged agreement, not Nancy. Not in this interrogatory 8 response. Sausages being made.

9 They make a motion to compel, Your Honor. I don't 10 know if you recall, but they made a motion to compel to require Jim Seery to testify, I think, about the history of the 11 12 forgiveness of loans. And we opposed the motion. And we had an 13 oral argument. And, if my colleague Ms. Canty can put up on the 14 screen the transcript of the hearing, just a portion of it, so 15 this is the hearing. The hearing occurs on May 20th. And if we can go to page 23, towards the bottom, you're going - my 16 17 response to this, Your Honor.

So I say, quote, let's look at what the defenses are, 18 19 and why we feel like it's a burden to even entertain these 20 concepts, his first answer, Your Honor, said that the notes were forgiven based on an agreement. So we asked him in an 21 22 interrogatory or a request to admit, I forget which, shows us 23 your tax returns, that you paid the taxes. Of course he didn't 24 pay the taxes because of course the note wasn't forgiven. So 25 instead he amends his answers, he amends the affirmative defense

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 91 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	to add the words: Pursuant to a condition subsequent.
2	Okay, he didn't say that the first time. The first
3	time it was: It was forgiven. And now it's not forgiven. But
4	it's basically deferred until a condition subsequent. So he's
5	not even contending, if you look at his amended answer, he's not
6	even contending that it was forgiven. He's simply saying that
7	the obligation to repay has been deferred pursuant to an oral
8	agreement, under which he does not have to pay, until the debtor
9	completes the liquidation of his assets. Basically, if you read
10	it, that's what it says, and that's how we got here.
11	Keep scrolling, please.
12	I continue. I don't know if you picked up on it, Your
13	Honor, but in response to an interrogatory, when we said, "Who
14	made the agreement on behalf of the debtor," Mr. Dondero said
15	that he did. Okay, this isn't an oral agreement unless he was
16	talking to himself. This is something that happened, according
17	to him, in his head, that somehow he, as the maker of the note,
18	had a discussion with himself in his capacity as the chief
19	executive officer of the debtor, and the two of them, in his
20	head, agreed that he wouldn't have to pay. Initially wouldn't
21	have to pay at all and now apparently doesn't have to pay until
22	the debtor completes its sale of assets. This is what the
23	defense is here.
24	Please continue.
25	So let's be very, very clear about it. It's not an

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 92 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	oral agreement, it's something that he's making up in his head
2	that he didn't make up the first time, that he changed the
3	second time, and that he, that he can't describe at all. One of
4	the interrogatories said, "When did this take place," he didn't
5	answer that part of the interrogatory. He wasn't — he hasn't
6	told us.

7

So you could take this down.

This is where we are on May 20th. We've had one big -8 we've had one substantive changed of the defense from 'They told 9 10 me I wouldn't have to pay' to 'They told me I wouldn't have to 11 pay based on condition subsequent.' We've had Rule 26 12 disclosures, no Nancy. We've had interrogatory response, 'Tell 13 us who has knowledge of the alleged agreement, ' no Nancy. We have an interrogatory response where Mr. Dondero says that he 14 15 made the agreement. And so we have this hearing on the 20th and it's got to be a little humiliating, right. Everybody's got to 16 17 know this isn't going well. And so what happens? He goes back 18 to the office, he meets with his lawyers, and the next week they 19 amended Rule 26 responses, they amend their discovery responses 20 to add Nancy Dondero, and Mr. Dondero testifies on May 28th. 21 This is all record, it's part of Mr. Dondero's transcript.

This is how the sausage is made, Your Honor. You thought that this defense was probably like, yeah, this has been the defense. It hasn't been the defense, it has changed. How is Mr. Dondero and Nancy Dondero going to stand up in front of a

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 93 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 jury and explain this? Because here is one last fact. Some 2 time after May 28th, after all of this happened, after they come 3 up with the Nancy Dondero story, right, his sister, that's when 4 NexPoint, HCMS, and HCRE adopt the same defense. And that, in 5 conjunction with the withdrawal of the reference, I don't have to remind Your Honor this is what's happening in June of 2021, 6 7 where we finally just say, fine, withdraw the reference subject 8 to the report and recommendation until - until the cases are 9 trial ready, let's consolidate for discovery purposes, and we 10 proceed from there because now four of the five defendants are 11 adopting the same defense. That's how the sausage is made, Your 12 It's not pretty. But as you consider how to fashion Honor. 13 your report and recommendation, the debtor urges you to take 14 into account the changing nature of the story and the fact that 15 Mr. Dondero three times forgot his sister and said, 'I entered 16 the agreement on behalf of the debtor.' And it's only after 17 that humiliating presentation on May 20th that they come up with 18 the new Nancy Dondero defense. That's when it happens, that's 19 the time line.

20

Let's go to the next slide, please.

Mr. Dondero is also going to have to explain on behalf of himself and NexPoint and HCRE and HCMS why he always acted against his own self-interest. Because, as I said, according to Mr. Dondero's expert, he only earned \$1.7 million over the three years during which \$70 million of notes became subject to these

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 94 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

agreements, approximately 40 times his compensation. He's going to have to explain to the jury the following seven, he's going to have to provide an explanation for the following seven undisputed facts. Right, they don't address any of these, but he's going to have to explain every single one. And we ask the Court to consider what's a jury likely to think when they get questions about this.

Mr. Dondero and Mrs. Dondero are going to have to 8 explain why they didn't tell anybody about the alleged 9 10 agreements. And for this purpose, for this very limited purpose 11 I'll just limit it at the time they were executed, at the time 12 they allegedly were entered into. There's no facts, there will 13 never be any facts. It's contradicted by their discovery 14 responses if they try to claim now that they told no one about 15 any of these alleged agreements at the time they were entered. 16 Nancy Dondero was clear that she never told anybody in the 17 history of the world prior to the commencement of this lawsuit 18 And Mr. Dondero says only, claims only that he told about this. 19 Frank Waterhouse, but the evidence speaks for itself. He never 20 told Frank Waterhouse, he never used the word agreement, he 21 never used the word Nancy, he never used the word Dugaboy, he 22 never used condition subsequent, he never talked about 23 forgiveness. He just said, hey, that's part of my compensation. 24 And he said it in the context of settlement discussions, right, 25 negotiations. We've heard that word recently.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 95 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 How come you didn't tell anybody, Mr. Dondero? 2 Wouldn't it have been in your interest to do that. How come you 3 didn't tell PWC? Wouldn't it have been in your interests to 4 tell your auditors, 'Hey, I've got these agreements. You may 5 not want to - you may not want to value the note at a hundred percent because there's a really good chance they might be 6 7 forgiven.' But he never told PWC, even though disclosure was 8 unambiguously required, facts not in dispute, and I'll talk 9 about that more for just a moment shortly. No dispute that 10 there's no writing that exists that memorialized the terms of the alleged agreements. How does somebody enter into an 11 12 agreement for the forgiveness of 40 times your compensation and 13 not send a confirmatory email, not have your board adopt 14 resolutions approving it, not summarize your terms somewhere so 15 that you have a definitive writing so that nobody forgets 16 because there's dozens of promissory notes that are allegedly 17 subject to these myriad agreements? Didn't put anything in 18 writing.

How is he going to explain to the jury that under his watch Highland time and time and time again filed monthly operating reports and schedules of assets that included all of these notes at a hundred percent, right, disclosures made to this Court, no dispute that Frank Waterhouse prepared him, his signature is on them, sometimes electronic, by the way, you know, there's a heresy against electronic signature, but if you

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 96 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 look at his signature, it's plainly electronic most if not all 2 the time. Even in October and November and December, when Jim 3 Dondero was fully in control of the enterprise, all of these 4 notes are disclosed as assets of the estate. How is he going to 5 explain that to the jury?

And the interesting thing, Your Honor, is if you look 6 7 - I don't remember the exhibit number and I hate to burden the 8 Court, but if you look at some of the monthly operating reports 9 where they discuss - I think it's the operating reports and not 10 the schedules - at the value of the notes, there is actually a footnote that puts the world on notice that the Hunter Mountain 11 12 note is likely not collectable. So all of Highland's creditors 13 at least one notice that Hunter Mountain may not be collectable, 14 but there's no disclosure of any kind about these alleged 15 agreements even though it would have been in Mr. Dondero's 16 self-interest to put it in there.

We made demands - it's in the record - we made demands for a full payment under the demand notes on December 3rd, 2020. Wouldn't it have been in Mr. Dondero's self-interest to say, 'Wait, wait, wait, what are you talking about, I had these agreements with my sister. Let me tell you about them.' Right? It would have been in his interest to do that at that time, but he didn't. He didn't say anything.

24 We had a confirmation hearing. And Mr. Dondero and 25 the advisors and Dugaboy, and I can't remember how many entities

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 97 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 filed their objections to confirmation. And they come up with 2 every single argument, absolute priority rule, 2015.3. I mean 3 they come up with every single argument. I've skipped number 6. 4 I'll come back to that in a second - actually, no, it is number 5 They come up with every single argument. And you know the 6. one argument that they don't come up with, kind of weird, those 6 7 notes that your projections show are assumed to be collected in 8 2021, there's no objection that that projection is unreasonable. 9 There's no objection that that projection is unreliable. 10 There's no statement that Highland has it all wrong. It's assumption letter C to the projections to the - that were 11 12 attached as part of, I think, the disclosure statement. And 13 then they were amended on the eve of trial, because by that time 14 we had already commenced the lawsuits. So they were amended on 15 the eve of trial to add the term notes.

We get to confirmation hearing. Mr. Dondero's lawyer very diligently cross-examines Mr. Seery. There's questions about the notes. There is oral argument about the notes. Wouldn't that have been a good time to say, 'Hey, wait a minute, I've got this agreement with my sister.'

None of this ever happened. And I think this is just such devastating facts, Your Honor, on slide 6 because they ignore it all because they can't dispute any of it, they just can't. And you're going to have to put yourself in the position of a juror, you're going to ask a jury, are you going to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 98 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	recommend to Judge Starr that he seek a jury so that they can
2	have me cross-examine Mr. Dondero and Ms. Dondero about why they
3	failed to act in their own self-interest on all these occasions.
4	I think that would be a waste of time to pursue.
5	Can we go to the next slide, please?
6	So I mentioned that Mr. Dondero had the obligation to
7	disclose this alleged agreement or the alleged agreements with
8	his sister. He's a CPA. You know if he was a compliant
9	executive or if he was part of a compliant organization, he
10	would have stood by the representations that he made to PWC in
11	connection with the audit for the period ending December 18th,
12	2018, but he did not. He made no disclosure of these agreements
13	with his sister. And what his singular defense to his failure
14	to disclose is: They weren't material.
15	Mr. Dondero should no better. If he was really
16	compliant, he would know that he doesn't decide what's material,
17	the auditors decide what's material. And the audit letter that
18	he signed, that's Exhibit 33, specifically said materiality is
19	\$1.7 million.
20	In our moving papers, Your Honor, we cited to probably
21	five or six different representations that Mr. Dondero and Mr.
22	Waterhouse made to PWC. I'm only going to focus on two here,
23	but I'm not - I don't want to take the time to repeat everything
24	that's in our brief. I'm just highlighting a few things here.
25	Number 11, representation. Number 11 that Mr. Dondero

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 99 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 made, receivables recorded in the consolidated financial 2 statements represent bonafide claims against the debtors for 3 transactions, right, so that's one.

But 36 is just the killer: We have disclosed to you the identity of the partnerships, related parties, and all the related party relationships, and transactions of which are aware. And the interesting thing about this is, Your Honor, related party transactions are so critical to an auditor's work that it's not even subject to the materiality level.

10 If you take a look at Exhibit 33, on the first page where it discusses materiality, it makes it clear that 11 12 materiality only applies to those representations where the 13 phrase is used. The phrase materiality is not even used for 14 related party transactions. If Mr. Dondero and his sister 15 entered into agreement for \$25, according to Representation 16 Number 36 that would have to be disclosed. There is no 17 disclosure. Mr. Dondero was a CPA. Mr. Waterhouse is a CPA. 18 They made these representations to the auditors. And if these 19 agreements actually exist, then their financial statements, 20 their audited financial statements are materially misleading. 21 It's one or the other. I think it's the former myself, but 22 that's for you to decide as the judge.

You know we made an argument in our papers, in our moving papers and we made the argument again in reply that there is no basis under the partnership agreement for Dugaboy to act

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 100 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 in the way that Mr. Dondero contends that he did. And I don't 2 want to spend a lot of time on it, Your Honor. You have the 3 It's Section 3. It is a 100-percent partnership agreement. 4 legal issue, but we do not believe that Dugaboy even had the 5 authority to do what they now contend it did. And we hope that - I didn't prepare a slide on that - but we hope that Your Honor 6 7 will look at that if the Court deems it necessary, because 8 that's an issue that we raised and that we're raising again.

9

Let's go to the next slide.

10 So even if you think that perhaps jury should hear 11 this story, should hear how the sausage was made, should hear 12 Mr. Dondero explain why seven different occasions he failed to 13 act in his own self-interest, the undisputed evidence shows that 14 the alleged agreements would nevertheless be unenforceable due 15 to a complete lack of consideration. Your Honor, if you've read 16 the papers you know that there's two ways under the alleged 17 agreement that the condition could be met. One is if certain 18 portfolio companies were sold for greater than cost. So if Mr. 19 Dondero was in control and certain portfolio companies were sold 20 for greater than cost, \$70 million of notes would magically be 21 forgiven.

This contingency doesn't apply because Mr. Dondero hasn't sold any of the portfolio companies. And we did note in our motion papers that he sold a substantial portion of MGM, one of the three so-called portfolio companies, back in November

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 101 of 222

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 101 2019, not to suggest that he would have been entitled to forgiveness as a result but to point out, and I could have added it to the prior slide, that would be opportunity number 8, when Mr. Dondero was specifically engaged in the transaction that took Court time, that involved discussions and negotiations with the creditors committee, that might have been another opportunity for him to say, 'You know what, if I sell more of this, I'm out, and you guys - all those notes are going to be forgiven, ' but he didn't take advantage of that then either. But here's the deal, Mr. Dondero and Nancy say, fee, the consideration that was given in exchange for this condition subsequent agreement is that it would cause the, quote, utmost focus and attention for Mr. Dondero. It would incentivize him, I think -(The Court's audio volume greatly decreased at 1:00 p.m.:) THE COURT: Mr. Morris, if you can hear me, you're frozen. Are anyone else experiencing the same thing? (The Court and staff confer.) THE COURT: (Tapping microphone.) Uh-oh. Okay. Ιf any lawyers out there can hear me, would you speak up? (Tapping microphone.) (Conferring with staff.) Power the microphone up here. I don't know if they can see me. Whoops, everything just went off.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 102 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 102 1 THE LAW CLERK: I think our whole system went out. Ι 2 think they logged me out of it. 3 THE REPORTER: Hey, I need you up here real quick. 4 Our system just went down again. Okay. 5 (Back on the record at 1:10 p.m.) THE COURT: Hey, this is Judge Jernigan. 6 7 MR. MORRIS: Yes, I can, Your Honor. 8 THE COURT: All right. Maybe we're up and running 9 again. 10 MR. MORRIS: How much time have I spent? I don't know if the Court is keeping track. 11 12 THE COURT: About 34 minutes. 13 All right. So we lost you, we - you were -MR. MORRIS: Okay, I know where -14 15 THE COURT: - talking about the contingency, the sale 16 contingency that won't happen. 17 MR. MORRIS: Right. THE COURT: And then I think you were about to talk 18 19 about the third-party contingency. 20 We've got an IT person in here -21 MR. MORRIS: Right. 22 THE COURT: - so if we have other problems, hopefully 23 we can quickly nip in the bud. 24 All right. You may proceed. 25 MR. MORRIS: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 103 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 So, look, Mr. Dondero and his sister tried to say that 2 the consideration Highland was going to get was that he would 3 incentivize, that he would work particularly hard, that he would 4 be motivated, but here is the thing. The evidence, the 5 uncontroverted, indisputable evidence is that Mr. Dondero testified very clearly that on the day each of the agreements 6 7 was entered into, the portfolio companies were already either 8 substantially or at least moderately higher than cost, meaning 9 that there was nothing to incent.

10 They also claim, the other piece of it is that somehow Highland benefitted because they didn't have to pay salary. 11 Ι 12 don't see how that makes sense, as we argued in our papers, they 13 still have to part with the capital. And what Highland was 14 actually deprived of was the opportunity to charge that payment 15 as an expense in order to reduce income. It allowed Mr. Dondero to defer the payment of taxes, but it harmed, actually harmed 16 17 Highland because Highland had to pay the money, whether it was compensation or in form of the loan, they still are out the 70 18 19 million - they're still out the capital that they lent to Mr. 20 Dondero.

But here is the thing, none of it matters because that contingency doesn't apply. The one that would apply, if these alleged agreements actually existed, which we do not believe the evidence supports, it would apply because the portfolio companies are now going to be sold by, you know, Mr. Seery or

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 104 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

whatever successor may come along some day, not that I'm
 anticipating that. But it's not going to be sold by Mr.
 Dondero; that's what we do know.

You know we have cited the evidence in the record, we have cited the deposition testimony. I asked Ms. Dondero, who entered, allegedly entered into the agreement on behalf of the debtor, what's in it for Highland, what does Highland get if Mr. Seery sells the assets instead of Mr. Dondero, because Mr. Seery is not motivated to do this, right, he's not getting the pile of money at the end, and her answer -

(Tones.)

11

MR. MORRIS: - and so we don't think there is any basis. We think the whole thing is manufactured. I'll use the small f fraud. We think that the evidence shows how the sausage was made. There is no explanation for any of these undisputed facts, but even if there were there is absolutely no consideration paid to the debtor.

Let's move onto HCMFA's defense. HCMFA, as we talked 18 19 about earlier, contends that the notes were issued by mistake 20 and without authority. I'll remind the Court of undisputed 21 facts that I think HCMFA sometimes either ignores or forgets, 22 and that is Frank Waterhouse was an officer of HCMFA. Frank 23 Waterhouse was the treasurer. Frank Waterhouse's responsibility 24 as the treasurer was among the responsibilities, and there is no 25 dispute, I think Mr. Norris testified to this, it's in our

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 105 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

papers, was accounting and finance. He was a fiduciary. No
 dispute about any of these things.

And we're here on this slide to show the Court the 3 4 emails, the contemporaneous emails, because we rely on evidence 5 to support our position, and the contemporaneous evidence from May 2nd and May 3rd, the day that these notes were executed, 6 7 shows exactly what was happening. And this is not a surprise to 8 Mr. Waterhouse, right. The reason that he's not surprised is 9 because he's participating in all of this. And he's 10 participating in all of this, how do we know that, because again 11 no dispute, these emails are sent to corporate accounting. 12 Corporate accounting is an email string that includes Mr. 13 Waterhouse. No dispute about that.

14 Now I will tell you, Your Honor, that if we ever got 15 to a jury, we'd put Ms. Hendrix on the stand. Ms. Hendrix and 16 Mr. Klos would both testify, I think they did in their 17 depositions, that they would never make transactions of this 18 type without the approval of Mr. Dondero or Mr. Waterhouse, that 19 Mr. Waterhouse gave the instructions. But do not have to go that far. You don't have to resolve what the nature of the 20 21 instruction was because these documents -

22 (Tones.)

23 MR. MORRIS: - that Frank Waterhouse, the fiduciary, 24 the treasurer, the officer, the man responsible for accounting 25 and finance was told contemporaneously that these transfers were

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 106 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 106 1 going to be booked as loans and that the accounting department was going to prepare the notes. This is what he's told. 2 It's 3 why he - it's why in none of that long deposition, in none of 4 Mr. Sauter's declarations is there anything where Frank 5 Waterhouse says, 'I had no idea.' That's what a mutual mistake would be. That's not the contention. There's no evidence to 6 7 support that. If we can go to the next slide. 8 Thirty days later, exactly 30 days later Mr. Dondero 9 10 and Mr. Waterhouse sign their management representation letters, 11 not just for Highland but for HCMFA. And not only did 12 Highland's audited financial statements include a disclosure 13 about these two notes that were created in May, but HCMFA's own audited financial statements make the same disclosure, and 14 15 that's up on the screen, Your Honor. It's Exhibit 45. 16 THE COURT: Okay. 17 MR. MORRIS: And they'll say, oh, but Highland, 18 Highland employees prepared it. At what point does that refrain 19 become completely untenable? I thought it did like months ago, 20 but for them to say that now when only Mr. Waterhouse and Mr. 21 Dondero signed management representation letters did they do any 22 due diligence, how are they going to explain to a jury that Dave 23 Klos and Kristen Hendrix somehow securely conspired to stick 24 into these pesky, little audited financial statements this 25 disclosure? How is a compliant company and a compliant

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 107 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 107
1	executive going to stand before a jury and say that he didn't
2	read this, that he didn't know? I don't think so.
3	Let's go to the next slide, please.
4	THE COURT: All right.
5	MR. MORRIS: The evidence that Mr
6	THE COURT: I — I no longer have on my screen your
7	slides. I have a hard copy, but is it just me or everyone -
8	MR. MORRIS: Okay. It seems to be up on my screen,
9	for whatever that's worth.
10	Ms. Deitsch-Perez, Mr. Rukavina, do you — I mean you
11	guys have hard copies too.
12	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: It's up on the screen. Maybe
13	what -
14	MR. RUKAVINA: Yeah, I see it. I see it too.
15	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Maybe pull it down put it back up
16	again for the Judge.
17	MR. MORRIS: Okay, we can try that.
18	La Asia, can you do that, please?
19	THE COURT: Okay, I got it now.
20	MR. MORRIS: Okay. So we're on slide 11. And, again,
21	we're talking about HCMFA's allegation that the notes were
22	signed by mistake or without authority or, you know, whatever
23	the defense is. But the evidence that Mr. Waterhouse is fully
24	engaged is overwhelming. And what the Court would have to find
25	is that some reasonable jury somewhere is going to accept Mr.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 108 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 Waterhouse's testimony on the following points. And remember 2 back on the motion to strike, I pointed out to step one in 3 HCMFA's motion for leave to amend because it said that Mr. 4 Waterhouse wasn't told to treat the transfers as a loan, he was 5 only told to make the transfer. Well, that cuts against him. It doesn't cut for them. And it cuts against them because there 6 is no dispute, there will be no evidence that Mr. Waterhouse was 7 8 instructed to treat the transfers as compensation. So Mr. 9 Dondero has nobody to blame but himself because he didn't make 10 it clear to Mr. Waterhouse. And Mr. Waterhouse did what Mr. Waterhouse does: He is the financial officer, he is the 11 12 fiduciary for HCMFA and for Highland. He is in charge of 13 accounting and finance. And he was told to transfer money. 14 That's all he was told. So there can't be a mutual mistake if 15 Mr. Waterhouse was never told 'Transfer the money as 16 compensation.' There will be no evidence that Mr. Waterhouse 17 was confused, that he - he heard the direction to treat it as 18 compensation and it was mistakenly treated as a loan. There 19 will be no evidence that Mr. Dondero gave a specific instruction 20 to treat this as a loan.

And it's in our papers. I don't have it on the screen, Your Honor. If you look at the contemporaneous documentation that the advisors prepared and sent to their clients, it was the advisors and Houlihan Lokey who did the evaluation. There is not even a document that supports the

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 109 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

notion that Highland was at fault. You have a lot of testimony about it. You have a lot of conclusory allegations. I don't think there is a single document that you're going to see where somebody said that Highland is at fault.

5 The books and records, right, if we can go to the next bullet point, that's what we just saw. Not the next slide, stay 6 7 on slide 11. That's what we just saw, the second bullet point 8 refers to the two emails that we saw that were sent to Mr. 9 Waterhouse. Again, we think if we got to a jury, the evidence 10 is going to show that Mr. Klos and Ms. Hendrix are very able and 11 - and decent employees and they followed the rules, and they're 12 going to testify that this is what Mr. Waterhouse told them to 13 do. But, again, they don't have to reach that far. We saw the 14 emails.

15 I want to point the Court to just two other pieces of 16 evidence that I didn't put up on the slide, but if you take a 17 look at Exhibit 53, Your Honor, perhaps when this is over you 18 will see Mr. Waterhouse participating in the discussions on May 19 2nd about the \$2.4 million and that the payment has to come from 20 And then if you look at Exhibit 85, which is another one HCMFA. 21 of Mr. Dondero's written responses to the discovery, and the 22 important point here is I hear Mr. Rukavina saying it has to go 23 through Legal, it has to go through Legal, it has to go through Legal. Well, that's not what Mr. Dondero says. 24

25

Okay, we asked Mr. Dondero to, in Interrogatory Number

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 110 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	2, and this is at Exhibit 85, to identify, among other things,
2	the person who drafted the note. And he responded, and I'm
3	quoting: Dondero does not know who specifically drafted the
4	notes. However, he believes they were drafted by an individual
5	in either the Highland Legal or Finance Department. So it's not
6	crazy to Mr. Dondero that somebody in the Finance Department
7	would draft the notes, right, it's just not. The fact is that
8	Mr. Waterhouse knew the notes were prepared because the
9	transfers were booked as liabilities on HCMFA's books and
10	records.
11	Is Mr. Waterhouse going to be able to evolain to the

Is Mr. Waterhouse going to be able to explain to the jury either that he didn't know this or that he did it by mistake? Right. And this whole notion of mistake - well, we'll get to it in a moment.

15 So the transfers are booked on HCMFA's balance sheet 16 as liabilities. Mr. Waterhouse and Mr. Dondero signed 17 management representations, and the notes appear as a subsequent 18 event in the audited financials for the period ending December 19 31st, 2018. Relying on those very books and records, and this 20 is in our papers, the advisors, not Highland, this is Mr. 21 Waterhouse, this is Ms. Stedford (phonetic), Mr. Norris is on 22 here, I think Mr. Sauter, I don't have the emails in front of me 23 but they're well cited in our papers, they take the HCMFA books 24 and records and they send it to the retail board. Right, so 25 HCMFA actually relied on the books and records to report to the

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 111 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

111

retail board as to what they owed Highland, and it included
 these notes.

I think step six of Mr. - I tell you I could go 3 4 through Mr. Rukavina's six-step process and deal with all of it, 5 but - but I think his - I think his last step is that there were notes on the books for \$6 million, and these notes are about \$7 6 7 million, so people can be confused. I think the phrase he used 8 was people would naturally assume that they were the same thing. 9 I'd like to be in front of a jury and ask the jury if they would 10 have any trouble distinguishing between \$6 million and \$7 million. I think a jury of ordinary citizens might say that 11 12 million dollars would make a difference. But be that as it may, here is the important thing, Your Honor. In every single 13 14 disclosure after these notes are signed, it's not \$6 million or 15 \$7 million, it's always eight figures, it's \$10 or more. It's 16 \$10 million or more to the retail board. It's \$10 million or 17 more in every single monthly operating report. It's \$10 million 18 or more in the schedules. There is no way to confuse 6,- and 19 7,-, even if that was reasonable, because that never occurred. The number was always 10 million or 12 million. So that's just 20 21 another specious argument as opposed to facts. It's just 22 argument. And we know the Court will distinguish argument from 23 facts.

Mr. Waterhouse is the person who prepared HCMLP'smonthly operating reports and schedules that included the HCMFA

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 112 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

notes as assets. How is he going to explain to a jury how he did that two dozen times? And, by the way, what position does that leave him in having prepared them and signed them and filed them with the Court. Now they're false, even though the entire bankruptcy estate relied on the accuracy of those reports. Not a material error, if they're to be believed.

7 Then of course you have Mr. Sauter's investigation, 8 He comes in in the spring of 2021, completely right? 9 unfettered. Mr. Waterhouse is no longer employed by Highland. 10 There's no lawyer telling Mr. Waterhouse he can't speak. They meet three times. Three times. And Mr. Waterhouse refuses to 11 12 accept responsibility for this. He refuses to say that he made 13 a mistake. Mr. Sauter, who has no personal knowledge, we've 14 heard this story before, comes in after the fact with no 15 personal knowledge and announces that Frank made a mistake, but 16 that's not what Frank said.

17 If you look - if you look at the transcript, if you 18 look at the transcript of Mr. Norris, right, I got him to admit 19 and then I got Mr. Sauter to admit based on that transcript that 20 Mr. Waterhouse was crystal clear, he knew exactly why the notes 21 were created. He knew exactly why the notes were created. I 22 don't know how they're going to explain that to a jury.

Let's move to the next slide, a couple of other – the special arguments, Mr. Waterhouse was not authorized to sign the HCMFA notes. Let me get this right, Your Honor. He was an

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 113 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	officer of HCMFA. He was the treasurer of HCMFA. He was a
2	fiduciary. He was the person responsible for accounting and
3	finance, and they say he wasn't authorized. Other than the
4	words out of Mr. Dondero's mouth, what evidence is there to
5	support that? Not only is there no evidence to support it, but
6	it is directly contradicted by everything we heard last week.
7	Mr. Dondero - Mr. Waterhouse signed agreement after
8	agreement after agreement on behalf of not only HCMFA but on
9	behalf of Highland. He signed shared services agreements, one
10	of which is in evidence in this case. He signed subadvisory
11	agreements. He signed payroll reimbursement agreements,
12	agreements that Mr that not only did Mr. Waterhouse sign but
13	that HCMFA is somehow trying to collect money on. How is it?
14	Where is the evidence that says Frank Waterhouse is - and I
15	don't have to remind the Court that Mr. Dondero didn't know
16	anything about anything - where is the evidence in the record
17	that shows that Mr. Waterhouse could sign all of those
18	agreements but he couldn't sign these promissory notes? Those
19	agreements, by the way, that required HCMFA and NexPoint to pay
20	a multiple of the promissory notes at issue, so it can't be the
21	amount. I mean there's no evidence of any kind, frankly, that
22	his wings were clipped by Mr. Dondero.

He also signed other notes, so it can't be he's not allowed to sign a promissory note because there are other notes in this case that Mr. Waterhouse signed that they don't dispute

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 114 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 his ability to sign. So we think the whole idea and apparent 2 authority, I mean there is no evidence for the notion and it's 3 contradicted by the evidence.

4 They also say, ah-ha, ah-ha, Mr. Waterhouse's title or 5 - or the HCMFA name at the bottom isn't clearly articulated. Again, Your Honor, they are grasping at straws. The undisputed 6 7 facts, if you look at the notes that Mr. - that have Mr. 8 Waterhouse's signature, and I'll leave it that way, because 9 that's all I think we have to prove is that his signature is on 10 it, he is an officer and that he was - that he had at least 11 apparent authority to enter into these agreements, that he knew 12 about them, that it's not a surprise to him, he doesn't contend 13 that he didn't know what was happening, right. None of that is 14 going to be in the record here.

15 So they say, ah, ah, Mr. Waterhouse, it just says 16 maker. But here's the thing, if you look at the notes, Your 17 Honor, obviously maker is a defined term. The definition of 18 maker is HCMFA. Mr. Waterhouse's electronic signature is used 19 for other notes in the same way without dispute. Mr. Dondero, 20 as we just looked at, on Exhibit 85 has admitted that Highland's 21 Accounting group is authorized to prepare notes, right, 22 otherwise he wouldn't have submitted that interrogatory 23 response. Based on the audited financials, the books and 24 records, the statements to the retail board, the uninterrupted 25 string of bankruptcy filings prepared and signed by Mr.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 115 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

Waterhouse, I mean I don't think there is any basis for the
 argument, but it's they should be estopped today from coming in
 and denying the enforceability of these notes.

4 Let's move to the next defense, is breach of shared 5 services. You know somehow HCMS and HCRE have gobbed onto this defense. There is no shared services agreement in the record. 6 7 There is no shared service agreements in the record. There is 8 no competent evidence that shows that is shared services 9 agreement exists. I think if Your Honor were to look at the 10 record and look at my examination of Mr. Dondero, because I asked him about this, he said, you know, they - they - the 11 12 consideration that Highland received is like a reputational 13 benefit, or something like that. I mean it's just - it's a 14 bunch of nonsense. And there is no evidence in the record that 15 there is a shared services agreement.

16 There is one for NexPoint, no doubt about it. Article 17 2 sets forth very clearly what Highland's duties and 18 responsibilities are. And if you just look at the evidence, not 19 argument, if you just look at the document, I think every single 20 entry begins with the word "Assist" or "Assistance" or "Advice," 21 or something like that with respect to certain services. То 22 this day, HCMFA - I mean, I'm sorry - the term note defendants 23 have failed to identify any particular provision of the shared 24 services agreement that not only authorized but obligated 25 Highland to make payments on their behalf without any

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 116 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 instruction or direction of any kind by them. According to
2 them, Highland really could have done just about anything to pay
3 any obligation that they felt was due and owing by them. I
4 think it's a ridiculous reading of the agreements. And I'll
5 wait to hear if counsel actually identifies a provision in the
6 NexPoint shared services agreements that they believe not only
7 authorized but obligated Highland to make these payments.

If there were any doubt, Your Honor, Section 2.02 of 8 9 the NexPoint shared services agreement specifically says that 10 for the avoidance of doubt, Highland shall not provide any advice or perform any duties on behalf of NexPoint other than 11 12 the back and middle of the services contemplated herein. Okav, 13 so if it's not in the agreement, they're prohibited from doing 14 Highland followed these provisions in practice throughout it. 15 the bankruptcy case. Don't take my word for it, take the defendants' evidence. 16

Can we please put up Exhibits D and E. So these are exhibits that are attached, I think, to Mr. Aigen's declaration. And if we could just start at the first – the first email. You will see that it's dated – no, up at – either way, that's fine. Just give me one minute and stop scrolling.

22 So here is an email that was originated by Ms. 23 Hendrix. And this was the practice. And, you know, we heard 24 about this last week. Ms. Hendrix would write to Mr. Waterhouse 25 and she would say, "Here are all the payments that I'm going to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 117 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 117 1 Is it okay." And Frank Waterhouse would literally have make. 2 to approve it. So - so let's scroll up. This is, "Okay to 3 release, " she asks. 4 Frank Waterhouse says okay. That's December 23rd. 5 Let's just scroll up and see a few more. Keep going. Keep So here's another one. "Okay to send." Right, Kristen 6 going. 7 Hendrix asking for permission to make payments on behalf of 8 HCMFA, HCMS, right, all of the nondebtor entities wanting 9 permission. Frank says okay. 10 Keep going. This is December 1st. "Okay to release," she asks Mr. Waterhouse. Ms. Hendrix doing her job. Mr. 11 12 Waterhouse doing his job. Okay. Right, so their contention 13 that Highland was not only authorized but obligated to make 14 these payments is belied not only by the contractual language 15 but by the undisputed evidence that they have put into the 16 record that shows that Kristen Hendrix always sought Frank's

approval before making these payments. That's - that's the
facts, and this is December 2020, but there's more. Of course
there's more, because there is no dispute that Highland was ever
instructed or directed to make these payments at the end of
2020. In fact, the evidence is crystal clear, that no payment
was made because of Mr. Dondero's direction, right.

The Court doesn't have to resolve the debate between, you know, Mr. - you know, Mr. Waterhouse and Mr. - it wasn't made because he said so. And here is the funny thing. We have

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 118 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 put it in our reply papers, Your Honor, it's Highland actually 2 believed that it had not only the authority but the obligation 3 to make payments on behalf of these entities. Highland surely 4 would have paid itself on all the demand notes, right? Is there 5 any reason why it wouldn't have paid itself on December 10th, when Mr. Dondero failed to respond to all of the demand letters? 6 7 Right, HCMS has all these demand notes. HCRE has all these 8 demand notes. Why didn't Highland just pay itself?

9 Can you imagine what Mr. Dondero had done if he woke 10 up on the morning of December 11th and he found out that Highland had helped itself to all of these nondebtor affiliates' 11 12 cash because he didn't respond to the demand letters? How is he 13 going to explain to that jury? He's going to tell the jury 14 that's what he wanted to happen, that's what he expected to 15 happen. It can't just be with the term notes. It's got to be 16 either they had the ability to do it or they didn't. Clearly 17 Highland and Mr. Seery didn't think they had the ability, 18 because if they did, they would have. Right? Why wouldn't 19 they? There is no defense that should be put before the jury on 20 shared services.

Let's go to prepayment defense. There is no dispute the terms of the notes are absolutely unambiguous. They required the maker to make an annual installment payment at the end of the year of accrued and unpaid interest, and one-thirtieth, I believe, of the principal.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 119 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 The term notes also provided that the parties could 2 renegotiate. I think it's paragraph 3, although forgive me if I 3 And it said the maker may prepay in whole or in get that wrong. 4 part the unpaid principal or accrued interest on the notes. Anv 5 payment of the interest shall be applied for unpaid accrued interest thereon, and then to unpaid principal here. This is 6 7 it. Clear and unambiguous. So the parties could agree to do 8 something differently.

9 And, you know, Mr. Klos in his first declaration 10 addresses the NexPoint issue. And, frankly, it's done at the 11 same theory, so no harm, no foul, I guess.

12 And just look at the amortization schedule, Your 13 There is not a single month where interest doesn't Honor. 14 The last payment made by these entities, these accrue. 15 so-called prepayments, was back in 2019, right. Just look at we just encourage the Court to look at the amortization schedule 16 17 and ask itself why, based on the contractual language, they 18 could have ever suspected that interest was no longer going to 19 accrue because it was prepaid and eliminated in 2019 and 2020. 20 In fact, you'll see on the amortization schedule in 2019, even 21 though there is enormous payments that are made at the beginning 22 of the year, the term note defendants are still required to make 23 the interest payment that's due at the end of the year, right. 24 They're treated as having prepaid the principal, but interest 25 continued to accrue. Interest always accrues. And so even

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 120 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

under Mr. Dondero's watch, in December 2019, the term note
 defendants, they do what they're supposed to do, and they make
 the payments.

And the fact that payments were due at the end of 2020 4 wasn't a surprise to anybody. It's not like somebody can 5 credibly come in and say, oh, gee, we didn't know that these 6 7 payments were due. And how do we know that, Your Honor? 8 Because Highland prepared 13-week forecasts. They were prepared 9 under Mr. Waterhouse's direction. We've put one example before 10 the Court. I think it's Klos Exhibit C. And if you look at his 11 - and this is, you know, the first unobjected to declaration, 12 declaration paragraph 13, Exhibit C. And he explains that all 13 of the payments that were due at the end of 2020 were fully incorporated into the 13-week forecast. So, again, you know, 14 15 poor Mr. Waterhouse is going to have to explain to adjacent why 16 that he was completely unaware that these payments were due. 17 It's not going to be good.

18

So that's the prepayment defense.

And just quickly, Your Honor, ambiguity. You know Your Honor can look at the evidence in the record on this point. We have cited all the places in Mr. Dondero's deposition where he refused to engage on the topic, insisting that he wasn't a lawyer. You know, in fact, Mr. Dondero stated pretty explicitly that he didn't read any of the notes before he signed them, so I'm not sure how the ambiguity now can possibly be a credible

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 121 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 defense because it's not ambiguity that he was even aware of at 2 the time he signed all of the notes except for the handful of 3 notes that Mr. Waterhouse signed. We don't think there is any 4 ambiguity. They haven't pointed to anything meaningful.

5 There is partial performance. You know it's partial performance, Mr. Dondero has admitted to partial performance in 6 7 response to an interrogatory. And of course in our reply brief, 8 we show that the defendants paid, I think, \$40 million back on 9 these notes and other notes prior to the petition date. So 10 you've got performance. You know there's just not much more to 11 say on this. So unless the Court has any questions, at this 12 point I think I've used approximately an hour and five or an 13 hour and 10 minutes. Can I just get confirmation of that? And 14 then I'll rest and save the downs for rebuttal.

15THE COURT: All right. Nate, can you confirm?16(The Law Clerk confirms off record.)

THE COURT: Okay. Nate says an hour and five minutes.
All right, we'll take a 10-minute break and come back
and hear from the defendants.

20 COURT SECURITY OFFICER: All rise.

21 (Recess taken from 1:40 to 1:51 p.m.)

22 COURT SECURITY OFFICER: All rise.

THE COURT: Please be seated. All right, we're back either/or in the Highland note adversaries. I'll hear from the defendants at this time.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 122 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 122
1	All right, can you all hear me?
2	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Yes, Your Honor, I can hear you.
3	MR. ROOT: Yes, Your Honor.
4	THE COURT: Very good. You may proceed, Ms.
5	Deitsch-Perez.
6	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Okay. And I'm going to ask Mr.
7	Aigen to pull up our PowerPoint. I was not aware that Mr.
8	Morris was going to provide them in advance to the Court and the
9	parties, so we have not - we will look at our PowerPoint to make
10	sure all of the notes and comments are out and circulate to them
11	- circulate them to everyone for their records after the
12	argument and after we've made sure to scrub them of our notes, –
13	THE COURT: All right.
14	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: - our internal notes. Thank you.
15	THE COURT: Um-hum.
16	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Okay. And if — we have a couple
17	of hitter slides, please. Mike can go to page 3, start on page
18	3.
19	And if you step back here and think about what we just
20	heard, it sounded a lot like a jury argument. It sounded like
21	an opening statement at trial, because that's — that's what it
22	really was, that the debtor doesn't believe Mr. Dondero or
23	anyone related to him or even associated with him, and is
24	counting on the Court feeling the same way. And I think that
25	situation has emboldened lawyers who surely know better to make

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 123 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 a motion for summary judgment on the grounds that the 2 defendants' witnesses and evidence are less credible, less credible than the plaintiff's evidence; and that the inferences 3 4 to be drawn from the evidence that plaintiff proffers are better 5 than the - and stronger than the inference - inferences from the evidence that the defendants' witnesses bring forward. 6 And 7 those kinds of things are the very factors that bear on whether 8 you win or lose at trial.

9 And if we were hearing about this, about some other 10 set of lawyers in some other case, we'd probably all laugh and 11 say what are they doing, that's a waste of everybody's time to 12 move for summary judgment on which side is more credible than 13 the other, because that's classically an issue for trial, not for a summary judgment motion. So let's see, let's look at the 14 15 arguments that the defendants make and the evidence and the case 16 and what plaintiff argues about it.

So one thing that the defendants argue is that the agreements don't exist; but, in fact, Jim Dondero and Nancy Dondero, both sides testified that they exist. They identify the essential terms.

The debtor makes a big deal about the agreement supposedly being secret; we'll see how they weren't.

The debtor makes a big deal about the absence of notice of possible forgiveness on the financial statements. That's not a basis for summary judgment. Might be an

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 124 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 124
1	
1	impeachment point at trial, not summary judgment.
2	The debtor talks about voluntary payments, we'll
3	address that. That's not a basis for summary judgment.
4	We heard Mr. Morris talk about the fact that Jim
5	didn't demand forgiveness when there was a relatively small
6	stock sale that was - that was basically forced. He didn't make
7	a demand maybe he could have made; that's not a basis for
8	summary judgment.
9	Whether or not Nancy Dondero looked at the notes when
10	she entered into agreement, that's maybe - maybe an impeachment
11	point at trial, not a basis for summary judgment.
12	And there's evidence that agreements to forgive loans
13	as part of compensation on the occurrence of future events like
14	performance was a practice at Highland and related companies.
15	Defendants also talk about whether the agreements are
16	definite. Not much - we'll see the cases, not much is required
17	for agreements to be sufficiently definite to preclude summary
18	judgment.
19	And — and the argument that Mr. — that the plaintiff
20	makes that the agreements are not supporting by a meeting of the
21	mind — a meeting of the minds, that's really the same thing as
22	arguing that there's no agreement. And those are inherently
23	fact issues. And there are actually cases on that. And you
24	will see there was a complete absence of authority in Mr.
25	Morris' presentation.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 125 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

125

So let's go on to the next slide.

1

We'll discuss the argument about consideration. 2 Okav. 3 Conspicuously absent from Mr. Morris' presentation was the 4 second form of consideration that existed for the agreements, 5 which was that Mr. Dondero could have taken more compensation. These agreements were made at comp time, and he was sitting back 6 7 and looking over his compensation and saying should I take more, 8 I could take more, I would take more. But instead he got this 9 agreement. That's compensation.

There's a half-hearted argument in the briefs, not much made of it today by the plaintiff, that Nancy Dondero was incompetent. You will hear from the defendants the law on what constitutes someone who is incompetent to make a contract. And plaintiff hasn't put in anything in support to show that Ms. Dondero was drunk or a minor or otherwise legally incompetent to make agreements.

17 And then you'll hear somewhat from me and more from 18 Mr. Rukavina that Highland was responsible for making the loan 19 payments under the shared services agreement. The plaintiff 20 doesn't deny that there was a written shared services agreement 21 for NexPoint. And then says, well, there's no shared services 22 agreement for HCRE and HCMS, as if it were the law that the 23 agreements couldn't be oral or implied over a course of conduct. 24 And that's a very unlawyerly suggestion. Of course we all know 25 that the agreement need not be in writing and could even be

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 126 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

implied from a course of conduct. And the same thing about the prepayment argument. All Your Honor has to do is look at the amortization tables and see how much was paid on these loans. Huge amounts. And so is it fair to say they were in default at that time when, A, Highland could have/should have paid them, and so much had already been paid.

7

So let's go on now to the specifics.

Now before we go further, there's actually some 8 Okay. 9 background that's helpful to understanding how - how we actually 10 got in this position. And to understand how these notes and then the agreements for potential forgiveness came about, as I 11 12 think Mr. Morris and the Court both said, context is important. 13 This Court has often said that, well, Mr. Dondero hasn't come to 14 grips with Highland being in bankruptcy. And that's an 15 interesting thought, because it recognizes that until this 16 bankruptcy, Jim Dondero was the heart and soul of Highland.

17 He and Mr. Okada (phonetic) built it up from very 18 little. And it was something really important to Dallas. Ιt 19 was a financial powerhouse plunk down in the middle of the 20 country. Not in New York or L.A., where people expected those 21 kinds of companies to be. It grew to employ hundreds and it 22 owned portfolio companies that employed thousands. It survived 23 the financial crisis that wiped out much bigger firms. And 24 understanding its culture is important to this case, because it 25 was a culture of compensation based on performance. This was a

Case 21-03006-sqj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Page 127 of 222 Document

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 127 1 culture of compensation based on hard work. It was a culture of 2 growing the business rather than living large. I remember hearing about Highland in the - you know, 3 4 many years ago where people - outside vendors griping and maybe 5 even some inhouse people griping that - that they had to fly coach because Mr. Dondero flew coach, because he was - he was 6 7 putting the company first over his own interests. And so even 8 his distractors acknowledged that Mr. Dondero works tirelessly. 9 And, more importantly, he took ownership and responsibility. 10 And because he was the largest owner, that played a part in how 11 he interacted with the company.

12 So not to get too far ahead of the program, for 13 example, the debtor claims that Mr. Dondero - the fact that Mr. 14 Dondero made payments on notes that were unnecessary, because of 15 the potential forgiveness based on the agreement, that must mean that the agreement didn't exist. But they're missing the point. 16 17 That's because - that's assuming that Mr. Dondero would only do 18 what was good for himself and not for the company. Instead, if 19 Highland did cash, he'd make payments on those demand loans even 20 though if they weren't demanded payment wasn't due. The same 21 thing about the terms loans. There was only a certain amount 22 due each year. But you saw that much more than that was 23 occasionally paid. And, A, they didn't have to - on the demand 24 notes, they didn't have to be paid because they were subject to 25 the forgiveness, but he still board - caused them to be paid, or

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 128 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 the ones that were his own, he paid them down. Why? Because he 2 wanted to make sure the enterprise was successful.

So when you hear Mr. Morris say, well, how does Mr. -3 4 how is Mr. Dondero going to explain that he didn't act in his 5 own self-interest, that's the answer. That's the answer. He he did things he wasn't required to do to make sure that 6 7 Highland was okay. And if it needed the money, he paid it down. 8 So that is in evidence that the agreement didn't exist. It's 9 evidence that he was putting Highland first.

10 And it's also important to remember that at all relevant times the loans here were modest in relation to the 11 12 overall value of Highland. If this bankruptcy hadn't been beset 13 by all of the contentiousness that the Court and Mr. Morris have 14 acknowledged by creditors with very personal agendas, by the 15 sharp animosity between the various constituents, by claims trading that maybe skewed the economic interests here, Mr. 16 17 Dondero expected that he was going to be able to put together a 18 plan that would enable Highland to stay in business, that would 19 pay off all the creditors and move forward.

And so when you look at all of the - the argument that Mr. Morris made about sausage-making and why in this sort of really crisis period of the plan being propounded, negotiations over whether it would be the pot plan or the creditors' plan, or something else, and litigation starting up, and Mr. Morris says, 'Oh, look, they kept changing their story. They kept adding

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 129 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

things and amending things.' Well, of course there was guite a 1 2 bit of chaos. And so did everything get done perfectly? Not at But that's an argument to be made to the jury. 3 all. Should 4 they have known everything on day one and put it all on the 5 first pleading? Well, Mr. Morris can argue that, but the defendants will point out the incredible pressure that everybody 6 7 was under on what was the real focus at the time, which was 8 trying to salvage Highland and trying to have it be a continuing 9 entity and having to have these competing plans. And the 10 litigation was the by least of it. And so that's the 11 explanation on the sausage-making.

12 And any lawyer who tells you they haven't amended 13 their interrogatory answers or forgotten a witness or forgotten 14 a document and had to put it in later isn't - really isn't -15 isn't a litigator or is maybe a baby lawyer or just hasn't been 16 working enough, because it happens to all of us and it 17 particularly happens when there are a whole lot of cooks in the 18 kitchen, shall we say. And we'll talk a little bit more about 19 that as we go along.

So you also know, I mean the debtor knows and Your Honor knows from presiding over this case that Mr. Dondero did not take the kind of huge bonuses out of Highland that we read about in the newspapers. And we also know that he really was focused on making people perform to get their money.

25

And so, given all of that, how can plaintiff feign

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 130 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

surprise that Mr. Dondero would set himself a challenge, a
 hurdle, to gain forgiveness of that - of the notes? It just it really defies belief.

4 And I understand that lawyers put on a show for a jury 5 and that's what Mr. Morris will have to do here, but when you talk about something that's not remotely credible, it's not 6 7 remotely credible that Highland did not expect that Mr. Dondero 8 would plan that he would try to have tax-efficient compensation 9 and that he would plan that if things would happen that would -10 would result in - in large - potentially really large payments 11 like we've seen with MGM, that he would be able to benefit from 12 that, along with Highland.

13 So, given all of that, we're not - we're not asking the Court to grant summary judgment for the defendants. 14 We 15 recognize that the debtor disputes the facts alleged by the defendants and that there are facts that need to be decided by a 16 17 fact finder, and here it's going to be a jury. But by the 18 debtor seeking summary judgment and asking this Court to find 19 facts is just as presumptuous as if the defendants had made the same request. And if the Court granted summary judgment for the 20 21 defendants, we - we concede it would get reversed. And it is no 22 different that if the Court granted summary judgment on what are 23 hotly disputed issues if it granted summary judgment for the 24 plaintiff. And - and we're going to show you the law, which the 25 plaintiff didn't show you.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 131 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 So, Mike, if you could go on to the next slide. 2 Okay. We heard Mr. Morris say almost for the first 3 time today that the - that the agreement at issue here wasn't 4 authorized by the LPA. And I have to tell you there is - Mr. 5 Morris contended that's an argument they're making. It's not in the - you can - you can shake the motion for summary judgment 6 7 and squeeze it like a sponge, that argument won't come out of 8 The sole argument is there is - and I think I tied it there. 9 somewhere later in this slide show - they say something like and 10 it wasn't authorized. There's no case law, no argument, no 11 nothing. There is a sentence.

12 So in contrast to that sentence, look at the LPA 13 itself. The LPA gives Dugaboy the right to approve compensation 14 for the GPA of the GP and the affiliates of the general partner. 15 And there is a provision about compensation. And you have to 16 parse through the agreement. You have to look at what the various words in the section mean. So you have to go look at 17 18 "affiliate," and you will see that that would related to Mr. 19 Dondero. You have to look at "majority interest," and you can 20 see, if you turn to the page that describes it, that that's 21 Dugaboy. And if you go to Exhibit A, that also reflects that 22 the majority interest is Dugaboy. And then if you go look at 23 the Dugaboy trust documents, you will see that as of - starting as of 2015, Nancy Dondero is the Dugaboy trustee and, therefore, 24 25 the individual entitled to approve the compensation. That was

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 132 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 in the LPA, going back to 2015. I think it was in there before 2 that. That's - that's Highland's operating agreement. If they 3 didn't want that, that shouldn't have been the operating 4 agreement. But that is the agreement.

5 And if we go on now, it defies belief that the debtor says there's no evidence, because there is evidence. 6 Mr. Dondero testified and Ms. Dondero testified about the agreements 7 8 and what they were. And we'll look at that as we go along. And 9 the agreement was that the notes would be forgiven if Trustway 10 Cornerstone or MGM sold at above - at or above cost. Mr. Morris 11 made some somewhat confusing assertion that that part of the 12 agreement didn't apply here because it wouldn't be Mr. Dondero 13 doing the selling. There is nothing in the agreement as 14 described that says that. But putting that aside, there is no 15 argument in the motion for summary judgment that supports what 16 Mr. Morris said in today and in a footnote that the indisputable 17 fact is that Ms. Dondero did not have the authority to bind 18 Highland. What we just saw on the prior slide is exactly why 19 Ms. Dondero was the person who could do that.

So let's go on to the next slide.

20

Okay. So, again as I said, both Nancy and Jim testified to the agreement. And in Texas, and I'll show you the cases in a minute, even if you had a he said/she said dispute, where one side on a contract – on a contract said, 'I made that contract,' and on the other side the other person said, 'No, I

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 133 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

didn't make that contract,' the testimony of the one person is actually enough to preclude summary judgment. And the reason for that is that the Court is not entitled to evaluate the credibility of the witnesses and the relative weight of the evidence. And there's also no requirement that the contract be in writing.

7 What the debtor points to are facts that the jury 8 might consider in deciding whether there was or wasn't a 9 contract. They might be convinced, they might not be convinced. 10 Let's go on.

11 Okav. So now let's look at the applicable law, 12 something that the debtor did not do with you. We have the In 13 re Palms case. Now that was an actual trial where the court is 14 a the trier of fact on a proof of claim. And one party said 15 there was an oral contract and the owner denied it. The 16 architect said there was a contracted design. The owner said, 17 no, there is not. And the court held that whether there was a 18 meeting of the minds is a question of fact. And even if there 19 was a missing term, that would not be dispositive. So when the 20 debtor says here, 'Oh, not - you know, Mr. Dondero didn't recite 21 every term in his deposition, ' that's not dispositive for a few 22 reasons. One, that's only talking about what he could remember 23 at the time. But, two, we're at summary judgment, we're not 24 even at the point of trial. And this case says it's an issue of 25 fact.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 134 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

And then Fisher versus Blue Cor- - Cross (phonetic)
 applies the Palms case in a summary judgment and again
 reiterates that whether or not there is a meeting of minds,
 that's something for a jury to decide.

5 Bucsany (phonetic) is even closer. There there is a written construction contract that required change orders and 6 7 for amendments to be in writing. Think of that as the parallel 8 to the note. And then after that there was an oral contract for additional work. And the owner contended that the notion that 9 10 there was an oral contract was inconsistent with the written 11 contract and that must mean there was no oral agreement or that 12 it was unenforceable. And the fact-finder found that an oral 13 contract for additional work is something a jury could find.

Senta Alsud (phonetic), another case that's helpful 14 15 There there was a party that made a loan and also put a here. 16 downpayment towards a transaction. And the party that wanted to 17 be repaid and wanted the refund of the downpayment moved for 18 summary judgment. And there was, like here, conflicting 19 testimony on whether or not there were conditions on repayment, 20 because that's what at issue here, whether there are conditions 21 to repayment, and there were also issues of a similar issue 22 there on the - on whether or not the downpayment had to be 23 refunded, and the court denied summary judgment because 24 conflicting testimony creates a genuine issue of material 25 disputed fact for trial. And - and that's - that's what we have

Case 21-03006-sqj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Page 135 of 222 Document

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 1 here. 2 THE COURT: Let me - let me ask you -3 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Now -4 THE COURT: - let me ask you a question, because until 5 you got to this case I was going to ask you do you have any 6 cases where an oral agreement was grounds to avert summary 7 judgment on a suit on a note because, as we all know, you know 8 we said it before, suits on promissory notes are, I think, 9 widely regarded as the simplest kind of lawsuits. There are 10 typically, and they - you know the Fifth Circuit has said they 11 are grist for summary judgment. So I was going to ask you do 12 you have any cases where an oral agreement that was alleged to 13 exist to be a defense to repayment was accepted as grounds to 14 avert summary judgment. So – 15 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Yeah. And - and that's why we 16 gave you these cases. They're not going to be a lot -17 THE COURT: Well, as best I can tell, none of these cases except maybe Alsud involved a promissory note. Okay, 18 19 they're contracts. 20 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Yeah. 21 THE COURT: But this one, was it a suit on a 22 promissory note, essentially, that oral amendments -23 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: I mean there was -24 THE COURT: - were argued and the court said, okay, 25 we'll go to trial?

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 136 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

136

1 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Well, it was - it was a case in 2 which there was a loan. And one side said you have to pay it back and the other said, no, there were some conditions on it 3 4 that were oral. And so it went to trial. And, I apologize, I 5 don't know what happened at trial. But the fact that there aren't many cases like that, Your Honor, is because, you're 6 7 right, often - often promissory notes are simpler cases, but 8 this is most assuredly not a simple case. And so - I mean this is - you know the notion that you can have an oral agreement, I 9 10 think laymen are confused by that and there's a prejudice, I 11 think, that people - people think that if it's not in writing, 12 oh, boy, maybe it didn't happen, but particularly in Texas we 13 know - we know that's not true, that oral agreements even for 14 big amounts can be binding. You remember Joe Jamal (phonetic) 15 taught us all that.

16 But even more specifically in a he said/she said 17 dispute, the testimony of one side is enough. And so if we take 18 all the hyperbole and emotion out of this and maybe make this 19 something that seems simpler, let's say I agree to sell my 20 \$10,000 car to Mr. Aigen, if he writes - if he wins 10 motions 21 over the next five years. And I don't tell anyone and he 22 doesn't tell anyone. Well, the fact that we didn't tell anyone 23 about this doesn't mean there's no agreement. It's not even 24 evidence that there is no agreement.

25

Now let's say I also do a financial statement and I

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 137 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 137 list my car as being worth \$10,000. Is that evidence on which a 1 2 creditor of mine could get summary judgment that there was no agreement, so they could go and grab the car? Of course not, we 3 4 wouldn't think so -5 THE COURT: I guess - I guess what I'm trying to get to here is context matters, this isn't any old contract. 6 This 7 is - you know we start with the prima facie case, that this is -8 these are promissory notes. It's not a typical -9 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: And it -10 THE COURT: - it's not just any old breach of contract 11 suit, it's a suit on a note where, you know, is there a note, 12 did the nonmoving party sign the note, is the movant the legal 13 owner or holder of it. And, you know, here's the balance due. And that's considered under the law a prima facie case. Well, 14 15 you know, again I'm trying to get at do we have any developed 16 law that you can use an oral agreement to defend against this 17 very basic kind of transaction in society. I hate to get 18 melodramatic -19 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Yes, of course -20 THE COURT: - I hate to get melodramatic and talk 21 about the slippery slope, but it kind of feels like commerce 22 would come to a screeching halt if every defendant could come in 23 and say, you know, I had an oral agreement with the banker, or whoever, that the note as written -24 25 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: But - but that was -

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 138 of 222

	Disingifie Mation for Dential Commune Indoment 120
	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment138
1	THE COURT: - the note as written was not going to be
2	binder. I mean we would never have such -
3	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: But there are doctrines, there are
4	legal doctrines that deal with that, and that's why this is such
5	a complex case. I mean that's where a lot of the lender
6	liability were about and were people able to prove a subsequent
7	agreement, and that's allowed. I mean parol - parol evidence is
8	only barred in certain circumstances. Even the debtor doesn't
9	argue that that applies here.
10	So I think we are in open territory where the question
11	is will the trier of fact believe that there was an agreement.
12	And we're going to show you the things - you know, the debtor
13	showed you things to make it appear as though there was an
14	agreement and to convince you there wasn't an agreement, and to
15	say that Mr. Dondero is incredible, and I'm going to go through
16	this now and show you the reasons why you should think it
17	happened and why it made sense and why he did certain things and
18	why the companies did certain things. But those are facts that
19	a jury should listen to and say they either believe it or they
20	don't. And that was the case in many of these lender liability
21	cases where somebody said, 'Wait a minute, the — the bank told
22	me that if I went and I did x, y, and z, they weren't going to
23	call my loan.' And we all know that - that a lot of those cases
24	succeeded because subsequent agreements did occur.
25	THE COURT: Okay. Well, I — this is a subject near

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 139 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 139 1 and dear to my heart. I just wrote a 140-something-page opinion 2 on lender liability and I know it's darn hard win with 3 liability. 4 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Um-hum. 5 THE COURT: You usually just kind of look at the 6 agreements -7 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: I know, and - and - and I 8 understand that. And I think that's because of the prejudice 9 that, boy it's in writing, you know, you should be stuck with 10 the writing. But we also all know that in reality, things happen. 11 12 And so some of those lender liabilities cases were real and 13 people really got hurt when the lender didn't, you know, - made 14 an agreement and then wasn't going to live up to it. And the 15 same thing here, Mr. Dondero could have taken more compensation. 16 It's not - I'm not sure I understand what Mr. Morris was talking 17 about when he was saying the consideration was just that he was 18 going to try harder and that he got the loan. The consideration 19 was the fact that each comp period and each end of year, January, February, he could have - he could have asked and 20 21 gotten a whomping, big, fat cashed check then. He could have 22 taken more compensation. And instead of taking more 23 compensation at the time, he said, you know what, I'm going to 24 take it on the come, I'm going to get this agreement to make my 25 loans potentially forgivable if good things happen, instead of

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 140 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 taking cash out now.

He could have had unconditional cash as his compensation. And instead, he took these agreements. And so now the debtor wants to take it because and, you know, after he forewent taking his compensation, they're going to say, 'Ha, you can't have your other compensation either.'

7 And it's not like this was a sure thing. Mr. Morris 8 talks about the portfolio companies being in the money at any Well, we all know that that's not a sure thing. 9 given moment. 10 Look at 2008. Look at the huge drop in the market when COVID 11 happened. Look at what's even happening now with the Ukraine. 12 The fact that in any given moment the portfolio companies were 13 in the money doesn't mean that there was no consideration, 14 because that - the consideration is the fact is - that Jim could 15 have taken sure cash, and he didn't. He decided to wait for his 16 reward and now the debtor wants to take it away.

And did he do it perfectly, would it have been safer, better, more careful, more prudent to have written them down, to put it in the financial statements to say this, that, or the other, - I'm getting ahead of myself - but, yeah, sure, maybe it would have been, but he - but it was also the case that until the contingency occurred, they were straightforward notes, and so they got put in the books as straightforward notes.

And in the PWC deposition, Mr. Morris suggests without actually showing you anything, that - that the PWC folks would

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 141 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 have wanted to know about the forgiveness condition. 2 And I will grant you, you know, with a little cute 3 questioning he got the PWC accountant to say that, but not 10 4 minutes later, when Mr. Aigen cross-examined him, he said, 'Oh, 5 I didn't understand the guestion. I meant that if the forgiveness event occurred, I would want to know about that, not 6 7 if there was some future potential possibility of the notes 8 being forgiven.'

9 Now was that a bad judgment call on Mr. Waterhouse's and Mr. Dondero's part, to not say to the accountants then, 'Gee, there is this agreement. What should we do, should we write it down or not?' yeah, maybe. I mean we wouldn't be here if they had made this clearer. But that doesn't mean that the agreement doesn't exist. And it also doesn't mean that it isn't - it isn't enforceable.

You know the debtor argues, 'Oh, my God, there's no disinterested party witness.' I mean that's even sillier, because in most contract cases, think about who the witnesses are. The witnesses are the interested parties, they're the people to the contract or who say there isn't a contract. It's almost always the interested parties that are the witnesses.

I think I've gotten a lot of off track, but I can - I can get myself back on. So give me a minute, I will tell Mr. Aigen what slide to go to.

25

Okay, why don't we go to 12. And if we come across

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 142 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

things I've already covered, I will go really quickly over them. So I mean I'm not going to read all of these to you, but, Your Honor, in the briefs you will see - and I don't think that the debtor seriously disputes that at least Mr. Dondero and Nancy Dondero testified as to the existence of the agreement. And we'll send you the PowerPoint and you'll have the - the aid memoirs on where that is.

And if you go on to 13 and 14, these were - there are 8 9 here the parallel declaration testimony for Nancy. And if you 10 go to - I think that's on 13, 14 have the declaration testimony. And if we go on to 15, okay, the debtor made a fuss and said, 11 12 'Oh, there are some that they said that Mr. Dondero didn't 13 really know about the notes.' And - but you have to look at what the question really was. He says, he asked, "I'm asking" -14 15 this is Mr. Morris asking Mr. Dondero - "I'm asking if during 16 your discussions with the Dugaboy trustee you ever disclosed the 17 name of the maker of any of the notes that were subject to the 18 agreements."

And Mr. Dondero answers, "She knew that the notes due to - that she knew they were notes due to Highland from various entities, so I don't know what your question is, but identify specifically that there were notes due to Highland? I guess the answer to that is yes, but I don't know what you're asking me." It's clear in that little snippet that in the briefing the debtor tries to make much of it's clear he got confused by

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 143 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	the word maker. He didn't - you know, maker, payee, he wasn't -
2	and then Mr. Morris never made the question-clear, so it went
3	nowhere, and now the debtor says, 'Ah, he didn't even know who
4	was on what side of the notes. That's just clearly not true.
5	And I have to tell you, even myself, you know, when
6	someone says mortgagor and mortgagee to me, it takes me a
7	minute, I have to - or maker, I have to think for a minute which
8	one is that. I'm not a real estate lawyers, I don't use those
9	words all along. And we shouldn't be deciding things as
10	important as this based on — on kind of gotcha — gotcha
11	deposition questioning. If anything, what it shows is Mr.
12	Morris wasn't listening to the — to the answer to the question.
13	So if we go on to 16 now.
14	Another tactic that the debtor takes is tries to
15	create a summary judgment issue by saying Nancy and Jim disagree
16	about the notes are subject to the agreements, that the
17	deposition testimony doesn't show that, and then Mr. Dondero
18	specifically says in his declaration that he did discuss and
19	identify the notes that were subject to the agreement to Nancy.
20	So that's also not — not a reason to grant summary judgment.
21	We go on to 17.
22	Okay. Another thing that - that the plaintiff does is
23	it makes a big deal about the fact that Mr. Dondero couldn't
24	list which note was on which date for how much, to suggest that
25	the agreements must not have taken place. But that's clearly an

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 144 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 attack on Jim's credibility, which is improper at this point. 2 And that takes us back to that Alsud case that you looked at 3 before, Your Honor. And it's important to look at what it 4 actually say is, which is to determine whether a genuine dispute 5 exists such that the case must be submitted to a jury, courts must, not might or maybe, courts must consider all of the 6 7 evidence in the light most favorable to the nonmoving party, 8 that is, Mr. Dondero and the companies, draw all reasonable 9 inferences in light of the nonmoving party, refuse to make 10 credibility determinations, or weigh the relative strength of 11 the evidence. And that's - think about how many times you heard 12 Mr. Morris say something wasn't credible or that the plaintiff's 13 evidence was stronger or more voluminous than the defendants'.

14 The plaintiff is asking you to do the very thing the 15 courts say that the law prevents you from doing. You can't you can't say, ew, I find - I find the plaintiff's arguments 16 17 more credible here, I find Mr. Klos' declaration as more 18 credible than Mr. Dondero's testimony. That's not the purpose 19 of the Court on a motion for summary judgment, and that's true 20 whether this is a bankruptcy court or a district court. The 21 plaintiff, the debtor here is trying to lead you astray and I 22 just ask that you not be dragged along this road -23 THE COURT: Let me ask you -MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: - and -24 25 THE COURT: - to address head on I think a more

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 145 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 nuanced argument that Mr. Morris is making. He says, 'I'm not asking the Court to make a credibility assessment,' that he is 2 3 saying this, guoting Fifth Circuit law, he says I'm supposed to 4 focus on is there a dispute about a genuine material fact, 5 stressing the word "genuine material fact." And he cites Fifth Circuit law that says if a reasonable jury could not possibly 6 7 return a verdict in favor of the nonmoving party, then that's 8 not a genuine dispute of material fact. What is your response 9 to that?

10 The response is that can't mean MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: that the - that the movant can say, 'Well, look at all of this 11 12 evidence and look at all of that evidence, and this evidence is more credible than that evidence.' That's what Mr. Morris did. 13 14 He may put that law up on a slide, but what he actually did was 15 he pointed out various situations and said, 'Boy, someone 16 looking at that would think Mr. Dondero's going to have a hard 17 time explaining it.' That is the epitome of saying it's not 18 credible, that one side is more credible than the other. And 19 just by saying, 'Boy, this is hard to explain,' doesn't make it 20 not genuine.

There's a little bit of word play here. I mean the debtor is still asking you to make a credibility determination, that you should look at all of this evidence and say, 'Hmm, do you think it happened or didn't you think it happened,' in the face of testimony that it happened. There are two parties in

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 146 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 146 1 the conversation about this agreement and both of them say it 2 happened. You don't really have a choice but to say this has to 3 go to a fact-finder. 4 THE COURT: All right. Well, I may -MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Because Your Honor is not the fact 5 finder -6 7 THE COURT: - I may - I'm going to ask you another 8 question. I'm going to ask you another question. There's also 9 plenty of case authority that says if - if the only thing that 10 seems to create a material fact dispute are affidavits with 11 conclusory, self-serving statements, then that's not enough, 12 okay. So -13 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: But that's not what -14 THE COURT: I think what I hear you saying is -15 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: - that's not what this is. 16 THE COURT: - when - you know, when I've got any 17 testimony, I've got put it to a jury. But yet there is a nuance 18 there that courts sometimes recognize, right? MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: I think those cases are ones where 19 you have bet - where all you have a declaration that is after 20 21 the fact. It's not where you have deposition testimony that 22 establishes the disputed issue. Sometimes you'll have an 23 instance where parties will - will not give testimony on 24 whatever the issue is. And then afterwards, when it's pointed 25 out in a motion, they will either contradict themselves or they

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 147 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 147
1	will say something that's never said before in a declaration,
2	and that's where you have those cases.
3	It's not - it's not where you have deposition
4	testimony that is — that does — that puts — that creates a live
5	issue. I mean this Court is just not entitled to sit here and
6	say, 'I just — I don't believe Jim Dondero and I don't believe
7	Nancy Dondero.' And - and that would be wrong. That would be
8	taking something on which they have - there is a right to a jury
9	trial away from them. I don't know how to say it.
10	And, not only that, it's not like that is the only
11	evidence, because there is the evidence of the - of the expert
12	that indicates that Mr. Dondero was under compensated. There is
13	the evidence of the tax expert who explains that if you want to
14	have tax-efficient compensation, you would have a bonafide note
15	and you would have to make it subject to a condition subsequent,
16	because otherwise Mr. Morris is right. If it had been a
17	different kind of agreement, if it was searched, that the note
18	was going to be forgiven, then there would be taxes owed on it
19	right away.
20	So if you look at those things, it's not just Mr.
21	Dondero's testimony and Nancy Dondero's testimony, it's
22	extraneous factors that also allow you to — allow not you —
23	allow a fact finder to find that, yes, that is how he was — how
24	he wanted to structure his compensation and that Highland, which

25 - you know for most of the time period, he was the largest

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 148 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

shareholder and he was its CEO. He had ever reason to ask them
 and Highland had every reason to agree to let him structure his
 compensation thus, because otherwise he just would have taken
 out more money.

5 I mean there are a lot of private equity funds where the owners take all the money out at the end of the year and 6 7 they basically start fresh the next year. That's not what -8 what Highland did. He was building, you know, what Your Honor has called this giant web, but he was building this big empire, 9 10 and that required leaving some money in there to be able to do 11 things with. And so he didn't take out every last penny that he 12 could take out. But he shouldn't be punished now for that.

13 He should be allowed to put it to a jury and have them say, yeah, we believe you did this, or, no, we don't. 14 But, 15 seriously, given what everybody has said about - about Mr. 16 Dondero and about how he wanted to make money, is there really 17 any doubt that he would - he would construct a plan by which he 18 had the chance to have these loans forgiven? I mean seriously, 19 nobody really thinks that he made these loans thinking there was no chance that they wouldn't have to be paid back. Of course he 20 21 said up a plan where he would have the potential for 22 tax-efficient compensation. I mean to think that - I mean I 23 don't believe Mr. Morris thinks, I don't think the debtor 24 thinks, I don't think Your Honor thinks that he was making - he 25 was taking these loans that he thought for sure weren't going to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 149 of 222

1	
	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 149
1	have to be paid back. He was doing something where he thought
2	he would have the ability to turn them — or to have be turned
3	into compensation if — if Highland succeeded in the way that he
4	hoped it would.
5	THE COURT: Anyway, -
6	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: And I ask you to think about that
7	when you think about whether it's credible -
8	THE COURT: We're - I am thinking about it. We have
9	16 notes that were talking about in this litigation.
10	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Um-hum.
11	THE COURT: It's roughly \$70 million worth of notes.
12	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Um-hum.
13	THE COURT: And it all - well, let's see. There was
14	one November 2013 note, but with that one exception, they are
15	all within two and a half years of the bankruptcy, 2017, 2018,
16	2009 [sic], so \$70 million of notes, mostly in the two and a
17	half years before Highland is in bankruptcy. And, again, you
18	know, context matters, Highland's hurdling towards bankruptcy or
19	the zone of insolvency at some point — well, anyway, I don't
20	know if that's in summary judgment evidence, -
21	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: I — it's not, right —
22	THE COURT: - evidence -
23	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: It's not, Your Honor, exactly -
24	THE COURT: - in this case. But the point is \$70
25	million of notes, all -

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 150 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 150
1	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Your Honor, that's -
2	THE COURT: Let me complete my thought.
3	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: I know.
4	THE COURT: It's taking me a lot to get it out -
5	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Well, I apologize.
6	THE COURT: But 70 million of notes, 16 notes, all but
7	one is within two and a half years before the bankruptcy is
8	filed. And the defense is, the defense that requires this to go
9	to a jury in — in your client's estimation is there was
10	basically a secret oral agreement between Dondero and his
11	sister, who had no management role at all with any of these
12	entities, but was the trustee of his family trust, which is the
13	majority owner of Highland, there was a secret, oral agreement
14	that these don't have to be repaid. And never was this
15	agreement — never was this agreement disclosed to the other
16	officers of Highland or these makers. And, in fact, they never
17	showed up, the oral agreement never showed up in a footnote or
18	anywhere on - on audited financial statements or bankruptcy
19	schedules that are signed under penalty of perjury, or monthly
20	operating reports that are filed under penalty of perjury, nor
21	in any objection to the disclosure statement or plan when
22	objections were made about feasibility.
23	So that — I mean, again, I'm just trying to assess

24 does this need to go to a jury. That's what Judge Starr is 25 going to want to know. Did I correctly encapsulate your -

Case 21-03006-sqj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Page 151 of 222 Document

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 1 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: And -2 THE COURT: - your defense? 3 Okay, what -No. 4 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: No, because - no. And the reason 5 the answer is no, because you - there was an important sort of assumption buried in there. You said that these notes would be 6 forgiven. And the - and the fact is it was not the - the 7 8 agreement was not that the notes would be forgiven, -9 THE COURT: They might be, they might be. 10 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: - they would only - exactly. 11 Exactly. And so, for better or worse, they didn't think it -I12 mean Mr. Dondero testified he didn't - for that reason didn't 13 think it was material because they might be, they might not be 14 until the condition was triggered. They were just - they were 15 just notes. And so could he have been wrong in that assessment? 16 Yeah, I mean maybe a cons- - a more conservative person would 17 have said, 'Ew, you know, this could be forgiven.' But he 18 didn't. But that doesn't mean summary judgment should be 19 granted against him. It means that's a fact that the fact 20 finder is going to consider in whether or not they think this 21 happened. You have to balance that against do you really think 22 he didn't make a plan where he had the potential for more 23 compensation? That doesn't sound very much like Mr. Dondero. So it's not quite as cut and dry as Your Honor posited. 24 25 It's also not true that it was secret, because while

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 152 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

	T taining 5 monon for T article Summary Suagment
1	it was not a fulsome disclosure, Mr. Dondero, before this all
2	became an issue, did tell Mr. Waterhouse that, 'Wait a minute,
3	these might end up being compensation.' Now did he sit down and
4	tell him chapter and verse? No, but it's undisputed, nobody's
5	challenged the fact that he did tell that to Mr. Waterhouse.
6	And that is evidence of the agreement and that he also told –
7	THE COURT: So that where is that - where is that
8	evidence? Where is that evidence? When -
9	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: It - it -
10	THE COURT: And how did he tell Mr. Waterhouse?
11	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: There - there - he - there is
12	testimony from Mr. Dondero, and in our next break I'll find the
13	page and line number and the appendix. There is testimony from
14	Mr. Dondero that he told Mr. Waterhouse that the agreements were
15	potential compensation, you know. And - and you heard Mr.
16	Morris concede that during his opening, but we'll get you the
17	actual page and line. And then Mr. Waterhouse -
18	THE COURT: But it's just testimony. It's just
19	testimony from Mr. Dondero.
20	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: And then you also have Mr.
21	Waterhouse saying that, yes, Jim said something to him in the
22	context of when they were discussing putting up a competing
23	plan, that he shouldn't be counting the notes as money that was
24	due to Highland because they were potentially going to be
25	compensation and they should take that into account in doing the

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 153
1	pot plan.
2	So that's something before we were in this litigation
3	fight that indicates there was some kind - something out there
4	that might have converted these notes into something less than
5	straightforward, plain vanilla pay your money notes.
6	And then on top of that, and I will concede this is
7	after litigation started, but really before anybody started
8	digging in to investigate the lawsuits and to find out all the
9	facts. When the debtor said something overt about counting on
10	the money, Judge Lynn wrote to - I think Pomerantz, not Mr.
11	Morris, Mr. Pomerantz and said, 'Wait a minute. Those are
12	potentially compensation, so don't go selling those notes
13	without telling somebody.'
14	So it's not true that these were completely secret.
15	It is the disclosure what -
16	THE COURT: Uh-oh. We're frozen. We're frozen. Can
17	anyone hear me?
18	(Off the record from 2:47 to 2:52 p.m.)
19	THE COURT: Okay, is everyone back on, Mr. Morris, Mr.
20	Rukavina?
21	MR. RUKAVINA: Yes, Your Honor. It's -
22	MR. MORRIS: Yes, Your Honor.
23	MR. RUKAVINA: We all - we all can hear each other
24	perfectly. Sometimes the Court, we can't hear you perfectly.
25	So I suggest that the problem is on the Court's end.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 154 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 154 1 THE COURT: Okay, okay. We've got the IT guy coming 2 back up here. I'm going to have him just sit through the rest 3 of this, but for now, Ms. Perez, you can continue. 4 Just a minute. 5 Harold, can you stay, because they're saying it's at our end because when we freeze, they can all hear each other but 6 7 not us. 8 Okay, so we got an IT guy. 9 Ms. Perez, you can continue. Let's see, where were 10 you. 11 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: I think actually we - we were 12 talking about the fact that the agreement wasn't really secret, 13 that there had been some heads-up to Mr. Waterhouse and from 14 Judge Lynn to Jeff Pomerantz. And, in fact, you had asked what 15 - where was the testimony about telling Mr. Waterhouse. 16 And, Mike, if you go to slide 18, I think we quote we quote at least Jim's there. So there was a little bit of it 17 there. And we can also get you the Waterhouse page and line 18 19 numbers also. 20 So I'm going to jump ahead because in the course of answering your questions, I did cover some of this, so we can go 21 22 past 18. And then 19, this is the letter from - that I just 23 talked about. And let's go on to 20. 24 THE COURT: Okay. I'm not seeing the slides, so the 25 same thing -

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 155 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 155 1 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: You're not seeing the slides? 2 THE COURT: - same thing happened earlier today when 3 we had to reconnect. 4 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Mike, would you stop sharing and 5 then reshare? THE COURT: Okay, got it. 6 7 MR. AIGEN: We're okay. MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Okay. And so, you know, another 8 9 thing that the debtor points out is, gee, there was a time 10 period when a little bit of MGM stock was sold and Mr. Dondero 11 did not immediately jump up and down and say, 'Okay, you better 12 forgive my loans, ' and therefore the fact that he didn't do that 13 must mean there was no agreement, there were no agreements. No, 14 all it meant was that Mr. Dondero was trying to maximize the 15 prospects for reorganization. And, as Mr. Morris is found of 16 saying, no good deed goes unpunished because now it's being 17 raised as a defense or a counter to - to the defendants' 18 defense. So if we go on to slide 21, again there's some fuss 19

about whether Nancy looked at the notes at the time she was entering into the agreement. You know, that's the kind of thing that maybe Mr. Morris could fool a jury that that's meaningful. But that would actually be a good reason for a motion in limine, not summary judgment to - to knock it out.

25

The same thing about the focus on the fact that it's a

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 156 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	verbal agreement. I mean maybe that ought to be limined out of
2	a jury trial or at least the amount of argument on it limited
3	because lawyers tend to play on the prejudices of nonlawyers
4	that contracts must be in writing or that certain formalities,
5	like showing her the notes, must be met when they're not
6	requirements at all.

7

So let's go on to slide 22.

Again here are some extrinsic evidence that tends to 8 9 support the notion that there was an agreement. The debtor 10 says, well, there's no history of forgiving loans as compensation, but in fact that's not true. Mr. Seery admitted 11 that they had found some. Now it wasn't widespread, it wasn't 12 13 all the time, but there is evidence that other executives had loan - had regular straight-up, bonafide loans that were 14 15 subsequently made forgivable based on - based on how they did. 16 And here is a little bit of the testimony of Mr. Dondero 17 battered (phonetic) and in his deposition. There's more.

So not only plaintiff is wrong that there was no prior practice, even if there wasn't one, that wouldn't be summary judgment evidence that this agreement didn't take place, but the fact that there were other people who got such agreements is evidence, so again summary judgment. It supports the existence - it supports the existence of an agreement.

And this also takes us back to what I was talking to you about earlier that doesn't it seem more likely to you than

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 157 of 222

not that Mr. Dondero would – would take the advice of someone like Professor McGovern (phonetic) on how to have compensation that was tax efficient, which is you borrow some money and the you could either later take more money as part of your compensation or you make the loan forgivable if you succeeded something. And the latter is tax efficient. Taking, just taking the money is not tax efficient. Is there anyone here would doubt that Mr. Dondero would take the tax-efficient way Let's go to the next slide. MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must interrupt you, –	
3 that was tax efficient, which is you borrow some money and the you could either later take more money as part of your compensation or you make the loan forgivable if you succeeded something. And the latter is tax efficient. Taking, just taking the money is not tax efficient. Is there anyone here would doubt that Mr. Dondero would take the tax-efficient way Let's go to the next slide. MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must	<u>!</u>
 4 you could either later take more money as part of your 5 compensation or you make the loan forgivable if you succeeded 6 something. And the latter is tax efficient. Taking, just 7 taking the money is not tax efficient. Is there anyone here 8 would doubt that Mr. Dondero would take the tax-efficient way 9 Let's go to the next slide. 10 MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must 	n
5 compensation or you make the loan forgivable if you succeeded 6 something. And the latter is tax efficient. Taking, just 7 taking the money is not tax efficient. Is there anyone here 8 would doubt that Mr. Dondero would take the tax-efficient way 9 Let's go to the next slide. 10 MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must	len
 6 something. And the latter is tax efficient. Taking, just 7 taking the money is not tax efficient. Is there anyone here 8 would doubt that Mr. Dondero would take the tax-efficient way 9 Let's go to the next slide. 10 MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must 	
<pre>7 taking the money is not tax efficient. Is there anyone here 8 would doubt that Mr. Dondero would take the tax-efficient way 9 Let's go to the next slide. 10 MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must</pre>	in
8 would doubt that Mr. Dondero would take the tax-efficient way 9 Let's go to the next slide. 10 MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must	
 9 Let's go to the next slide. 10 MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must 	who
10 MR. RUKAVINA: Hey, Ms. Deitsch-Perez, I must	?
11 interrupt you, -	
12 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Yeah.	
13 MR. RUKAVINA: -, please. I need to take over. An	d
14 if I have any time left over, I will yield it, but you've had	70
15 minutes by my clock.	
16 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: I do apologize and part of that	
17 was in answering questions. If you give me just one minute,	I
18 will look to see if there is anything that absolutely must be	2
19 said and then -	
20 MR. RUKAVINA: Thank you.	
21 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: - I will yield the field.	
22 Yeah, I do want to go quickly to slide 27, okay.	
23 Maybe it's 28. Okay.	
24 There was confusion in Mr. Morris' argument about	
25 consideration. We are not arguing that the sole consideration	

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 158 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	was that Mr. Dondero work harder. He could have and would have
2	taken more compensation, which he was entitled to do, because if
3	you look back at the LPA, even — you know, he could have taken
4	\$5 million a year or even more if there was no NAM (phonetic)
5	trigger, and the debtor does claim there was a NAM trigger
6	period. He could have taken much more compensation if he had
7	not gotten this agreement, so there is no lack-of-consideration
8	argument.

9 And I will - I would urge you, we'll send you these 10 slides, just look at what we have to say about competence. 11 There is no serious argument that Nancy was not competent to 12 enter into an agreement. Lack of competence means something 13 like you were drunk or you were mentally ill or otherwise 14 incapable of entering into the agreement.

15 And I mean if a client tasked me with - with 16 negotiating an agreement on - you know, that involved particle 17 physics and to get all the components that are needed to build 18 some equipment, and I did a crappy job at it because I knew 19 nothing about the subject matter, no one would seriously argue 20 that you could not enforce the contract because the party tasked 21 with negotiating, you know, wasn't the ideal person to do it. 22 That's not what lack of competent - competence means.

And I will now leave for Mr. Rukavina to please cover the issues with respect to Highland should have been taking care of the payments and the prepayment arguments. And if I have

Case 21-03006-sqj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Page 159 of 222 Document

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 159 1 more time later, I will take it. Thank you very much, Your 2 Honor. THE COURT: All right. Thank you. 3 4 Mr. Rukavina. 5 MR. RUKAVINA: Thank you, Your Honor. I think first the Court is under the assumption that 6 7 these were all notes for \$70 million in the couple of years 8 before bankruptcy. That is not correct. So, Mr. Vasek, please pull up the NexPoint note and go 9 10 to the last page. So this is the NexPoint note, Your Honor, almost half 11 12 of the amount. And you will see this is from 2014 and 2015. 13 This is our old note. Go to the very top, Mr. Vasek. 14 15 And at the very top it says that this note is in substitution for and supersedes the prior note. So the monies 16 17 were extended in 2014 and 2015. HCMS likewise goes back to 2015. I don't have it to share right now. And HCRE goes back 18 to 2014. I don't have that to share right now either. 19 20 You can remove that, Mr. Vasek. 21 But I think everyone here knows that in 2014 and 2015 22 Highland was doing very, very well, certainly much better than 23 in 2019. So I just wanted to correct the Court's review that 24 the monies were actually transferred from Highland in 2019 or 25 so, and 2018. HCMFA, that is true, but it is not for the other

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 160 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 160
1	notes.
2	Mr. Vasek, if you will please pull up my deck.
3	So — so, first, Your Honor, let me address the
4	prepayment affirmative defense, and this is an affirmative
5	defense. And I want to focus on NexPoint, which is my client.
6	But I think Ms. Deitsch-Perez's clients have identical issues.
7	So first we have to look at the language of the note.
8	And it clearly says that the maker may prepay in whole or in
9	part the unpaid principal - everyone knows what that means - and
10	then it says, "or accrued interest of this note." I don't
11	understand how one prepays accrued interest. Accrued interest
12	means that it's already happened and you're paying it, but the
13	note says accrued - prepay accrued interest. The Court must
14	construe the instrument to give that meaning.
15	And here you see I have a quote from Mr. Seery when I
16	asked him this at his deposition. He says: Interest accrues on
17	this note. How you prepay it is you send the money before the
18	accrual date.
19	So that makes sense. So you want to prepay future
20	interest, basically. That's what prepaying accrued interest
21	means.
22	But look at the second sentence of this provision. It
23	says: Any payment on this note shall be applied first to unpaid
24	accrued interest and then to unpaid principal hereof. So we
25	have here immediately an ambiguity. So I'm allowed to prepay

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 161 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

future interest, but the second sentence says that any payment first goes to accrued interest, meaning present, historical interest, and into unpaid principal. So how can a prepayment ever go towards future interest? So again we submit that there is an ambiguity in this provision.

Go to the next slide.

6

But clearly what my client had done before, was it did prepay future interest. This is the actual course of conduct between the parties. This is the ledger that is in the debtor's appendix. I can certainly give you the citation. And we - Ms. Hendrix at her deposition walked us through it. So this is NexPoint right now.

13 So you see on the left there is a column that says, 14 "Interest accrual," that's how much interest is accrued at any 15 given point in time. "Interest paid" and "Accrued interest." 16 So I want to take Your Honor to near the bottom, May 9th, 2018. 17 On May 9th, 2018, NexPoint made a \$879,000 and change payment. 18 And look at how the debtor applied that. Even though there was 19 only \$39,000 of accrued interest pending, the balance did not go 20 to the principal. The balance went to future interest. You see 21 that there is a negative entry of \$835,000 interest. And then 22 as time goes on, - I don't have the rest of it right now, I can 23 certainly pull it up - as time goes on, if Your Honor looks at 24 this, you will see that basically the prepayment of that future 25 interest basically took care of many months of future interest.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 162 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 This also happened on December 5th, 2017, when there 2 was a prepayment of future interest of \$127,000, and on December 3 18th, when there was a prepayment of future interest of \$60,000 4 and more. So - and obviously we know that the Court can look at 5 the parties' course of conduct whether the contract is ambiguous or not. The contract does have to be ambiguous for the Court to 6 look at the course of conduct to understand how the parties 7 8 understood and applied this change.

9 Again, all this is more fully set forth in our brief. 10 And if the Court needs me to pull up the full payment ledger, I 11 certainly can. But the only point of this exercise is to show 12 you that the debtor and NexPoint historically understood the 13 note to allow the prepayment of future interest, not just 14 principal and not just accrued interest.

15

Next slide, please.

So what we have is between March and August of 2019, NexPoint made \$6.38 million on its note, and the other defendants - again, what I'm saying, Your Honor, goes for the other defendants. I'm using NexPoint because, well, it's my client and it's - one example is better than more [sic].

But that \$6.38 million were not due. Rather, after using it, a portion of that to pay for future interest and principal, a credit, if you will - I'm going to call it a credit - of \$4.1 million remained. Now when - when NexPoint was making these payments in 2019, Mr. Dondero very clearly testified that

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 163 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	these were intended to be prepayments. So as happened, and as
2	you will see, Ms. Hendrix confirms, as did everyone else, as
3	what happened, as Highland needed liquidity, as Highland needed
4	cash, some of these term defendants would prepay. Mr.
5	Waterhouse would call Mr. Dondero and say, 'We need cash,' and
6	Mr. Dondero would say, 'Okay, how much,' and then it would be
7	and it should have been recorded as a prepayment. So Mr.
8	Dondero clearly talks about how when NexPoint made these
9	payments, and this is in his declaration, Your Honor, and it's
10	in his deposition, he expected that these were prepayments.
11	Next slide, please.
12	Now the Court may not necessarily believe that Mr.
13	Dondero is the most credible person. I would disagree with
14	that. And of course we're not here today on credibility
15	determinations. But this is Ms. Hendrix. Ms. Hendrix is still
16	with the debtor. She was at that time the debtor's senior
17	accountant and she is now the debtor's controller. She
18	certainly is going to be credible and she certainly has no
19	reason to try to wriggle out of any promissory note.
20	So I ask her does she have any understanding as to why
21	in 2019 NexPoint was making these large payments. And he she
22	goes on to testify that, without looking at all the emails,
23	Highland would have needed cash, so this was one way to get the
24	cash to the debtor.
25	I ask, "So this is kind of like what we discussed in

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 164 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 164
1	the beginning, that Mr. Dondero on a cash-needed basis would
2	just transfer money between entities?
3	"Yes.
4	"Do you have any memory in the first half of 2019
5	whether Highland had any particular need for cash money?"
6	She says, "We always had a need."
7	Then I ask her, "If NexPoint — if NexPoint was
8	transferring money back to Highland on this note, because
9	Highland needed the money, wouldn't those have been recorded as
10	prepayments by the debtor?"
11	Mr. Morris objects to form. "You can discuss that."
12	But she says, "Yes." So she confirms that if NexPoint
13	was making large unscheduled payments on its promissory note,
14	they would have been recorded as prepayments.
15	Now why is that important?
16	Next slide, please.
17	So recall, Your Honor, that at the end of 2019,
18	NexPoint, there was what I call a credit of \$4.1 million.
19	NexPoint had prepaid \$4.1 million. Our argument is that that
20	was enough to prepay all of the accrued and unpaid interest and
21	principal due in the year 2020. So recall the issue is that
22	NexPoint did not make the 2020 payment on or before December 31,
23	as the debtor alleges is required.
24	NexPoint did make payments. And NexPoint had an
25	unallocated, unapplied \$4.1 million — again what I call —

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 165 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 credit, which Mr. Dondero and Ms. Hendrix both state should have
2 been a prepayment. Very importantly, these notes do not have
3 language that say that a prepayment does not relieve the maker
4 of any scheduled payments. Most notes that we have, that we
5 have seen, at least in bankruptcy, where there is the ability to
6 prepay, the note also says that making a prepayment does not
7 relieve you of scheduled payments.

So we believe that it is equitable, appropriate, and 8 fair, in compliance with Texas law, and the intent of the 9 10 parties that those 2019 overpayments, credits, prepayments are left there for future application against future obligations. 11 12 We know that all reasonable inferences must be drawn in the 13 nonmovant's favor. And we know from Texas case law, we quote 14 this and we discuss this, that when neither party clearly 15 applies a prepayment against an obligation, so Mr. Dondero knew 16 that there were prepayments, but he did not say those better 17 relieve me of my December 31, 2020 payment, and Ms. Hendrix knew 18 that they were prepayments, but she didn't say those are going 19 to or those are not going to relieve your debt. So when we have 20 something like this, where neither party clearly applies the 21 prepayment to any obligation, then it is up to the law and the 22 equities of the case to make a proper application of that 23 payment.

And, importantly, under Texas law, Texas Supreme Court law, that such a presumed legal equitable application should be

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 166 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 done in the manner that would be most beneficial to the debtor. 2 So it's just logic. It's not - there's nothing magical about it. My client overpaid by \$4.1 million in 2019. That was 3 4 intended to be a prepayment. The debtor asked for that money because the debtor needed that money. The debtor got the 5 benefit of that money. And the most logical, best, most 6 7 equitable way to apply that is against the next scheduled 8 payments. That's what happened before. There is no language 9 that says you have to make scheduled payments.

10 Now we believe there are no real disputes of fact on 11 anything I've just shown you. Yes, perhaps the trier of fact 12 can apply the prepayments differently. The trier of fact can 13 say, 'Well, we're going to apply them to principal.' But the 14 law clearly allows the trier of fact to decide, based on the 15 equities, where the prepayments should be applied. And because 16 that is a question of fact, Your Honor, it is outside the scope 17 of summary judgment. The Court should, therefore, deny summary 18 judgment on the prepayment defense, allow these facts to be 19 presented to a jury. And the jury, based on all the facts that 20 it hears, will decide whether the default Texas law that the 21 payments should be applied as most beneficial to NexPoint should 22 be followed or, for some other reason, it shouldn't.

Next slide, please.

23

The next defense, which is probably an affirmative defense, concerns the fact that we contracted with Highland to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 167 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 monitor and take care of our payables for us. So you heard Mr. 2 Morris talk about the shared services agreement. You heard him talk about Section 2. I heard him say something that I don't -3 4 I don't know if I heard him right, which he said something like 'We're just pulling this out of thin air, ' but the NexPoint 5 shared services agreement clearly says that NexPoint shall 6 7 provide assistance and advice, not just assistance, Your Honor, 8 but advice, with respect to back-office and middle-office 9 functions, which clearly contemplates payables, and then it 10 says, "including but not limited to payments, accounts 11 payables," and other things, like cash management, finance, 12 bookkeeping.

Then it says, "assistance and advice on all things ancillary or incidental," incidental "to the foregoing." And then it also says "other assistance and advice relating to such other back- and middle-office services in connection with the day-to-day businesses," et cetera.

So NexPoint - and, again, Ms. - Ms. Deitsch-Perez 18 19 might talk about a couple of the other ones that didn't have 20 written service agreements, but NexPoint had a written service 21 agreement where we contracted with the debtor to monitor and 22 take care of and advise us with our payment responsibilities -23 next slide - that's black and white in the contract, Your Honor. 24 But we asked Mr. Waterhouse whether these services 25 would have included making sure that NexPoint would pay under

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 168 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 168 1 long-term obligation notes. I asked, "Was it reasonable for 2 NexPoint to expect debtor employees to ensure that NexPoint 3 timely paid its obligations?" There's a couple of objections to 4 form. 5 But Mr. Waterhouse says, "Yes, we did that. We did that generally. Again, I don't remember specifically. But, 6 7 generally, yes, you know, we did that." And then I says, "Roles - what role in years prior to 8 9 2020 would employees of the debtor have had with respect to 10 NexPoint making that annual payment?" Now he answers without objection, "We would. 11 Since we 12 provided treasury services to the advisors, we would inform" -13 blah-blah - "we informed Mr. Dondero of any cash 14 obligations that are forthcoming. We do cash projections. But, 15 yes, it is to inform Mr. Dondero of the obligations of the 16 advisors in terms of cash and obligations that are - are 17 upcoming and that are - are scheduled to be paid." 18 Next slide. 19 Then I ask and, again without objection, he answers. 20 "I asked prior to the 2020 would those services have included 21 NexPoint's payments on the \$30 million loan?" He says, "Yes." 22 And then I ask, "And based on your experience, would 23 it have been reasonable for NexPoint to rely on the debtor's 24 employees to inform NexPoint of an upcoming payment due on the 25 \$30 million promissory note." That's the December 31, 2020

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 payment.

Again there's a couple form objections that I don't understand the basis for it. This is the debtor's CFO. This is my treasurer. This is a man that worked in shared services certainly knew what would have been reasonable, and he says, "Yes. Yes, they did." But then of course he adds, "Those notes weren't a secret to anyone."

Let me also correct something that Mr. Morris 8 9 mentioned. Mr. Morris said at that no one Social Security any 10 provision that Highland is supposed to pay these notes. It's a play on words, Your Honor. Of course Highland doesn't pay on 11 12 our notes. As the summary judgment record shows, as Mr. 13 Waterhouse, as Mr. Klos, as Ms. Hendrix all testified, it's in their depositions, it's in my brief, Highland would pay advisor 14 15 bills from advisor funds. Highland had access and control over 16 advisor accounts and Highland would make those payments.

17 Mr. Morris also referenced those emails where Ms. 18 Hendrix would ask Mr. Waterhouse for approval to make payables. 19 That's exactly what happened. That happened on at least a 20 weekly basis. But Mr. Waterhouse was wearing his CFO of 21 Highland hat when the a happened. Ms. Hendrix was not an 22 employee. Ms. Hendrix, pursuant to shared services, advisor 23 was asking Mr. Waterhouse, pursuant to shared services, whether 24 the following bills and obligations of the advisor should be 25 paid. So let's be clear on that. we are not arguing that

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 170 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 170 1 somehow Highland had to use its money to pay our obligation, not 2 at all. Just that Highland had to assist and advise us. Next slide, please. 3 4 Now we come to the question of fact. The underlying well, I apologize. Who is it - Julian, I see, viewing "Julian 5 Vasek" right over my title. What is this? Who is testifying 6 7 right here? THE COURT: Hendrix. 8 9 MR. RUKAVINA: Is this - is this Hendrix? Hendrix. 10 Thank you. 11 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Hendrix. 12 MR. RUKAVINA: And I apologize, Your Honor. I just -13 I don't know why I can't read it. Just to round out the discussion, not only - if the 14 15 Court questions Mr. Waterhouse's sincerity, again, you can't 16 question Ms. Hendrix's sincerity. 17 Ms. Hendrix, again I ask her there at the bottom, "As 18 part of that in December 2020, would it have been employees of 19 the debtor that would have scheduled potential payment subject to approval by NexPoint, NexPoint's future obligations as they 20 21 were coming due, she says, "Yes, only with approval." 22 And then I ask, "And would that have included 23 NexPoint's obligations on the promissory note to Highland." And 24 she says, "Yes," again without objection. 25 So we're on the next slide.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 171 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

And Mr. Dondero confirms the same, but you can go to
 the next slide. So we have again Mr. Dondero, Mr. Waterhouse,
 and Ms. Hendrix all discussing how the advisors would rely on
 Highland to schedule and advise with these payments, and how
 that was one of the services contracted out to Highland.

Now here is the dispute of fact, one that the Court 6 7 obviously cannot resolve. In late November or early December 8 2020, Mr. Dondero learns of alleged overpayments under shared 9 services, and he tells Mr. Waterhouse stop payments. Mr. 10 Dondero said, testified, he said stop payments just on shared 11 services and payroll reimbursement. Mr. Waterhouse testifies, 12 no, no, Mr. Waterhouse said - Mr. Dondero said stop all 13 payments.

So if the jury believes Mr. Dondero, that he did not say stop payments on the notes, then Highland's fault is obvious. Likewise, if the jury believed Mr. Waterhouse, then Highland's fault is still obvious because, as Mr. Waterhouse confirmed, after he got that instruction from Dondero, he did nothing. He did nothing. He literally put his head in the sand and did nothing.

Well, I'm sorry, but the CFO and treasurer, someone who that is contracted out to provide these services, needed to take some action, such as ensure if he understood Mr. Dondero correctly, try to advise Mr. Dondero of the consequences, and try to convince Mr. Dondero otherwise. Would Mr. Dondero and

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 172 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 NexPoint really for a million dollars, especially because it had 2 been prepaid, wanted to default on what was at that time -Iforget how much - a 23,-, \$24 million note? Of c- - Your Honor 3 4 mentioned it this morning. When the Court denied our Rule 16 5 motion to extend the expert deadline for Pully, the Court found that expert testimony was not needed to decide this standard of 6 care. A reasonable jury can conclude that Highland was at 7 8 fault, whether it's Waterhouse's or Dondero's testimony. And 9 here is why.

10

Next slide, please.

The shared services agreement, Your Honor, there it is in the middle, standard of care, it expressly provides that Highland will fulfill its duties with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in like capacity, et cetera, et cetera, we discussed this at the Rule 16 hearing.

So we know that the Court cannot - first of all, we know that there is language in the shared services agreements requiring Highland to assist and advise NexPoint with its payment obligations. We know that Dondero, Waterhouse, and Hendrix all testified that that included ensuring that NexPoint was advised of its upcoming note payment.

We don't know whether Dondero or Waterhouse, which one the jury will before, we can't – the can't decide that. And the Court also can't decide whether this black-and-white standard of

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 173 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 173
1	care was satisfied. But the Court did rule that that does not
2	require expert testimony, that that is within the average
3	juror's ability to decide. And although I am seeking a
4	reconsideration of that order, I don't have that
5	reconsideration, so right now this Court's order stands that I
6	do not need expert testimony to prove up that that standard of
7	care was violated.
8	And we know from the United States Supreme Court that
9	on summary judgment the Court cannot decide whether a standard
10	of care was violated or not. But, again, there is a standard of
11	care and there is a service contracted for.
12	Next slide, please.
13	And that means that under Texas law, Your Honor, that
14	one whose negligence caused a delay in performance of a
15	contract, that delay is excused. We have cited case after can
16	for that proposition. I'm not going to read them to you, but
17	it's also common sense.
18	If I contract with someone to do something for me and
19	they mess up, they fail, they can't then take advantage of my
20	resulting delay, when I have been paying them and relying on
21	them to make sure that I do it right. That, Your Honor, is the
22	Highland fault affirmative defense.
23	Next slide.
24	And, again, that defense is factually intensive.
25	There are disputed facts, but it is a valid defense under Texas

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 174 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 law.

The final one, and I will be very brief on this, Your
Honor, the record is clear, a couple of weeks after the default,
the defendants, NexPoint, we actually made the payments. What
happened was Dondero called Waterhouse, Waterhouse said, 'Well,
you didn't make the payments.' Dondero said, 'Make the
payments.' So now we have - we have questions of fact.

8 Mr. Dondero has given sworn testimony that when he 9 made those payments, it was his understanding that they would 10 cure the prior defaults. Now at this time Mr. Waterhouse was 11 still the CFO of the debtor. He certainly had the ability to 12 speak at least with apparent authority for the debtor. At this 13 time - so go to the next slide, please - at this time Mr. 14 Waterhouse did not advise Mr. Dondero that the payments would 15 not cure.

16 Now in truth and in fairness, Mr. Waterhouse - no one 17 remembers whether Mr. Waterhouse said the payments will cure. Ι 18 don't have any evidence of that. I'm not arguing that Mr. 19 Waterhouse told Dondero, 'Make these payments and your defaults 20 are cured and the notes unaccelerated.' The point is, going 21 back to the standard of care, Your Honor, under shared services, 22 Mr. Waterhouse did not advise Mr. Dondero that making these 23 payments will not or might not or Mr. Seery might decide not 24 cure your defaults. That is exactly what the CFO and treasurer, 25 a Highland employee, under contract to provide us with advice

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 175 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 175
1	regarding our payments should have said. That is an omission by
2	him. So he basically induced Mr. Dondero to have these payments
3	made. Mr. Dondero believed that they would cure the - the
4	defaults. And Highland kept the money. That's again common
5	sense.
6	Would Mr. Dondero have really said, 'Make millions of
7	dollars of payments,' after we had been defaulted and
8	accelerated if he did not believe that it would not cure and
9	unaccelerate the notes? But that is a question of fact.
10	Whether Mr. Dondero's expectation was reasonable is a question
11	of fact. Whether Mr. Dondero is telling the truth is a question
12	of fact. Whether Mr. Waterhouse is telling the truth, it's a
13	question of fact. And that's all that matters for purposes of
14	summary judgment.
15	Is that the last slide, Julian?
16	So those — that rounds off, Your Honor, our discussion
17	- you can close this, Julian - that rounds off our discussion
18	the note, the terminal defendants. Now let's move to HCMFA.
19	And I want to try to be brief on this one because I understand
20	that I'm not going to permitted to argue the signature issue,
21	which would have otherwise consumed a lot of time.
22	Please pull up the HCMFA one, Julian.
23	MR. VASEK: Just a moment.
24	MR. RUKAVINA: So go to the next slide, please.
25	So the defense here, Your Honor, is mutual mistake.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 176 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 176 1 We have two promissory notes, May 2nd of \$2.4 million, May 3rd 2 of \$5 million. And - and the core of the mistake is that these 3 - these were transfers that happened from Highland to HCMFA, but 4 that they were never intended or authorized to be loans, were 5 instead compensation. And we're going to go through that in quite some detail. 6 7 Next slide, please. So this is back to that time line I shared with you 8 9 earlier. The bottom half now really won't matter. It related 10 to the signature issue that has been precluded. 11 So we have the shared services agreement from 2013. 12 It's a little bit different than the NexPoint one I just 13 discussed. This is a separate HCMFA one, but we'll get to that. 14 And in 2018, there is a valuation error regarding an asset 15 called TerreStar. And it's all in the record. Your Honor has 16 the post error memo, Your Honor has the memo to the SEC. There 17 was a mistake made that caused millions of dollars in damages to 18 one or more funds. 19 HCMFA contracted valuation services to Highland, 20 pursuant to the shared services agreement. That's one of those 21 middle-office things you've heard about. So ultimately what 22 happened was that HCMFA, pursuant to a compromise that involved 23 the SEC and the insurance carrier, paid just over - or just

24 under \$5.2 million as compensation to the funds. And then on

25 May 2nd, it paid an additional just under \$2.4 million. There

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 177 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 is a contradictory evidence, which again the Court can't 2 resolve. Mr. Dondero, Mr. Waterhouse believed that \$2.4 million 3 to be compensation. And that's also in the post-error memo that 4 we have that we can walk through. Whereas, Mr. Klos and Ms. 5 Hendrix remembered that \$2.4 million to be a consent fee, a fee 6 payable to the holders of various funds to convert them from 7 open to closed funds - or maybe I'm inverting that.

So now we have the two promissory notes, we have the 8 9 two payments on account of the NAV (phonetic) error. Then 10 Highland calls the notes. These were demand notes. Highland files the complaint. We first answer with no affirmative 11 12 defenses. After filing a motion for leave, we assert the 13 affirmative defense of mutual mistake. And, very importantly, I 14 walked you through it this morning, I can well, you through it 15 again, we assert in multiple places that we did not execute the 16 notes and that Mr. Waterhouse did not have authority on behalf 17 of NexPoint to execute the notes -

18 (Very brief garbled audio.)

MR. RUKAVINA: - signature. I'm not talking about the signature now. I'm talking about that NexPoint did not execute the notes and that Mr. Waterhouse wasn't authorized.

22 Next slide, please.

23 So this is - this is a new record. Mr. Dondero 24 testified and gave an affidavit, and it's always been 25 consistent, that he was very angry about these mistakes. They

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 178 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

cost a lot of money. Yes, the insurance paid for five point
 something, but it was very embarrassing. It caused a huge
 amount of internal problems. Everyone in the complex knew about
 this because you don't make errors like this, no. So Mr.
 Waterhouse - I'm sorry - Mr. Dondero said in his own mind that
 Highland needs to compensate HCMFA, because it HCMFA that was on
 the hook. So that's in the record.

Now by itself, the Court might not find that credible, although the Court can't make that determination. I'll give you other indicia of credibility. What - what both Dondero and Waterhouse testified to clearly and unambiguously is that only Mr. Dondero could authorize Highland or HCMFA to make or take loans on that size at that time. Only Mr. Dondero.

14 Mr. Morris talked about apparent authority because Mr. 15 Waterhouse is the treasurer of HCMFA. Normally he'd be right, 16 that a CFO or treasurer can go out there and presume to have 17 authority to enter into loans of this size. That does not apply 18 when he wears both hats. When an agent is common to two 19 principles, the agent's knowledge is imputed to both. Both 20 principals know what the agent knows. If the agent knows that 21 he can't authorize this on the one, that applies on the other 22 one as well.

And we have briefed this at length. There is no point in my hammering on that. But the fact that Mr. Waterhouse was an agent for both means he can't have no apparent authority.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 179 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

Apparent authority is, again, what someone outside reasonably assumes you'd have. All that he could have was actual authority and he could not have actual authority on his own to take or make loans of this size.

5 So what happens, what both Dondero and Waterhouse 6 testified to is Dondero tells Waterhouse to transfer \$7.4 7 million from Highland to HCMFA. Dondero did not say these are 8 loans. Dondero did not tell Waterhouse why these transfers were 9 happening, except that they were related to TerreStar.

10 Waterhouse did not ask if they were loans, and he does not recall being told that they were loans. What he remembers 11 12 is Dondero saying, 'Go get the money from Highland.' But, again 13 importantly, to bolster the credibility of Mr. Dondero, not that it needs credibility, what Mr. Waterhouse remembers is that 14 15 these transfers were related to the NAV error. Were. Nothing at all about a liquidity need on the part of HCMFA. No 16 17 evidence, no one has said nothing in the record that, wait, 18 HCMFA needs liquidity, so let's transfer funds to HCMFA by way 19 of a loan.

All of them remember, Waterhouse, Klos, and Hendrix, that it was related to the NAV error. Again, the NAV error, where Highland caused this liability for HCMFA. That bolsters Mr. Dondero's subjective intent that this transfer be compensation for the harm that Highland caused.

25

Now as Mr. Waterhouse testified at length, these notes

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 180 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 should have gone through the Legal Department. They did not. 2 Instead Waterhouse tells Mr. Klos, at that time the controller, to transfer the funds. That's all he tells him, 'Transfer the 3 4 funds.' Mr. Klos, and he testified at length about this, 5 testifies about how based on prior practice he, a prudent accountant, a prudent controller, would paper up intercompany 6 7 transfers as loans or payments on loans - well, not he, but that 8 would be the practice.

9 Mr. Klos doesn't ask, 'Are these loans therefore,' he 10 assumes that they're loans because that's the prior practice. He then instructs Ms. Hendrix, the senior accountant, to go 11 12 paper them up, and his role is done. Now it is true that on one 13 of those two emails instructing that the loans - that the 14 transfers be papered up, he does copy Mr. Waterhouse. He does. 15 And the debtor argues, well, Mr. Waterhouse should have hit the 16 panic button and said these are not loans. Well, that's some 17 evidence of something. That's some evidence that perhaps Mr. 18 Waterhouse thought that they were loans. But it's just evidence 19 of that. It is not - it is not the magic bullet here. The 20 point again is Mr. Klos testified very clearly that he assumed, 21 based on prior practice, that these were loans. And then Ms. 22 Hendrix likewise testified very clearly that based on prior 23 practice and Mr. Klos' instructions these were loans, and she 24 papered them up as loans. It didn't go through Legal, she 25 papered them up as loans. She never showed the notes to Mr.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 181 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

Waterhouse, she never brought the end notes to Mr. Waterhouse.
 That was it. Mr. Waterhouse told Klos to transfer it. Klos
 told Hendrix to paper it up as loans. And that was it.

4

Next slide, please.

5 Now there is a lot of other circumstantial evidence 6 here that I think a jury should and will consider. And I agree 7 completely with Ms. Deitsch-Perez, Mr. Morris' argument is the 8 best evidence of why the Court cannot grant summary judgment 9 because it kept talking about jury and reasonable jury, and he 10 was making opening arguments. But look at the other 11 circumstantial evidence.

12 There is two notes, two transfers, and two payments by 13 HCMFA for the harm caused. If there is a need for liquidity, 14 why have two notes and two transfers? Highland was bleeding 15 cash at that time. Mr. Dondero - this is in the record -16 personally put in money into Highland so that Highland could 17 make these transfers to HCMFA. Why would he have done that 18 unless it was for compensation. If HCMFA needed funding for 19 some reason, why wouldn't he have just put money into HCMFA? 20 Why have Highland do it?

The promissory notes are in amounts very, very similar to the actual payouts because of the error, 5 million versus 5.2 million, 2.4 million versus just under that. In fact, the 2.4 million is done on the very same day as the note. Again Waterhouse remembers that this was related to the NAV error.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 182 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 There is no mention by anyone in their depositions, the debtor 2 hasn't presented any because there is none, that there was a 3 need at HCMFA at that time to transfer money such that this 4 would be a loan. Again, Ms. Hendrix remembers that this was 5 related to the NAV error and the consent fee, so there is a question of fact there. The - the shared services provides for 6 7 the valuation. Again, this was logical when I put in here it 8 passes the smell test.

9 If Mr. Morris asking the Court to conclude that no 10 reasonable juror could conclude that this is true, I - not only 11 do I respectfully disagree, I utterly disagree. The Court might 12 not find it credible. Mr. Morris might find it incredible, but 13 all that we need to defeat summary judgment are genuine issues 14 of dispute fact. These are all genuine issues.

No one is arguing that some space alien came down here and fabricated these promissory notes. That would not be a genuine issue. And, again, nothing went through Legal, nothing was papered up through Legal, nothing was shown to Waterhouse afterwards.

Now the big counter argument is, well, how could Mr. Waterhouse carry these on the books for months and months, how do he file MORs. This is all just a lie, Judge. This is an ex poste facto lie. Again, questions of fact. But let's look at Mr. Waterhouse's understanding after the fact.

25

The email, Julian. So - slow down a little bit more.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 183 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 So - so Your Honor has this, we've addressed it. What 2 is being discussed here is the retail boards are asking of the 3 advisor, HCMFA, amongst other things, are any amounts currently 4 payable or due to the debtor by HCMFA. What you see then from 5 Lauren Fedtherd (phonetic), and she's copying various people 6 whose names you've gotten to know, she talks about HCMFA, due to 7 HCMLP of June 30th, 2022, 12 million and change, per the top.

Look at how Mr. Waterhouse responds. The man who 8 9 signed these notes allegedly a little over a year earlier, he's 10 going off memory here, he says the HCMFA note is a demand note. 11 There was an agreement between HCMLP the earliest they could 12 demand is May 2021. That's completely wrong. And why is it 13 wrong? Because there are four HCMFA notes, Your Honor. There 14 were two prior notes - we have briefed this. We have given you 15 The debtor has sued HCMFA for these two prior notes copies. 16 where the maturity was extended to May 2021, which is the why 17 the debtor only filed suit on those notes after that maturity 18 passed.

So again here is the CFO, who Mr. Morris has told you, and the Court, I heard the Court say should have known better, calling the HCMFA note a note instead of promissory notes, and saying that the earliest it could be demanded is May 2021.

Close this and pull up the Rule 15(c), Julian.
We're going to look at just the top of this Rule
15(c), Your Honor, because it contains highly confidential,

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 184 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 proprietary information, but this is the report that Mr. Morris 2 told you that HCMFA sent to the retail boards where they concede 3 and admit that they owed this money.

Scroll down, Julian. Keep scrolling. Keep scrolling,please. Okay.

So there are any material amounts currently payable or 6 7 So here again, now this is the whole Legal and Accounting due. 8 Department at Highland, Ms. Fedtherd, Mr. Klos, Ms. Hendrix, Mr. 9 Waterhouse. You saw them all on that email. None of them 10 remembered, oh, wait, oh, wait, these notes have not been extended to May 2021; oh, wait, there's more than one note. 11 12 Again, it talks about the note between HCMLP and HCMFA and it talks about coming due in May 2021. Again, that's not correct. 13

And the debtor has never explained why the numbers don't add up. Why does it say that HCMLP - I'm sorry, where is it here - the twelve million two hundred and eighty-six thousand, Your Honor. So there were the two notes are the question here for 7.4 million and there were two other notes which - it's in my brief, I forget right now, but the total amount is quite a bit higher than \$12.286 million.

No one has ever tried to explain to Your Honor why these professional people, if they believe and know of the existence of four notes, can't do simple math and add up four principal amounts owing - you can close this. The point of me saying that, Your Honor, is it's very easy in hindsight for Mr.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 185 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

Morris to argue and for, frankly, the Court to assume that Mr.
Waterhouse and his team did know about these notes, that they
were always reported in the bankruptcy and that this is just us
trying to weasel out of a lawful debt after the fact. That is
not correct, Your Honor. That is not correct because, as I've
shown you, that's just a small sampling of our evidence.

7 These two notes are different. These two notes are 8 different and they're different because the amounts are very 9 similar to the prior HCMFA notes. These two notes are different because there were two prior HCMFA notes. Everyone knew that 10 11 there were two prior HCMFA notes. Everyone would have recalled 12 that and they would have put it in financials. They would have 13 put it on Rule 15(c)s. They would have put it on the bankruptcy 14 That does not mean that they knew about these two schedules. 15 notes, that they knew that there were in fact four notes. 16 People were confused. They were confused for many reasons 17 because this had to do with TerreStar, it had to do with the 18 same numbers as was paid out to TerreStar.

And the jury, a reasonable jury can conclude that all these people that are now telling you that Mr. Waterhouse should have been perfect and Ms. Hendrix should have been perfect and Mr. Klos should have been perfect and Ms. Fedtherd should have been perfect, that they made a simple mistake. And that mistake was that these promissory notes were never intended to be debt. Mr. Waterhouse didn't register them as such in his mind. And

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 186 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 that's why you see mistake after mistake of how they're carried. 2 And, finally, yes, there are repeated instances of the 3 debt from HCMFA being recorded, but it's also all debtor 4 employees. Of course Ms. Hendrix, who prepared the notes, 5 assuming that they were loans, would have recorded that. Of course Mr. Klos, who told her to do that, assuming that they 6 7 were loans, would have recorded that. That's evidence of 8 That's not evidence that there was a mutual mistake. nothing. 9 That's evidence that the people who caused the mistake did so in 10 good faith and didn't defraud anyone. And the final point is the debtor makes a big deal 11 12 about how my client received \$5.1 million from the insurance 13 company to pay part of the liability for this error. We have 14 briefed out in some detail the collateral source rule in Texas. 15 That rule allows you to have a double recovery. That rules says 16 you can recover from an insurance company and from the 17 tortfeasor without any kind of problem. And it exists and it's 18 existed for over a hundred years because people can go out there 19 and pay for insurance and are responsible, not insurance pays, 20 that should not be relieving the tortfeasor of its liability.

21 So that's a red herring.

And, really, if Highland believes that we did something wrong with the insurance carrier, then it can go and talk to the insurance carrier.

25

Fact, Your Honor, there was a NAV error. Fact, it

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 187 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 187
1	caused my client to pay over \$7.4 million in damages. Fact,
2	there is two transfers of about that amount. Arguable fact, Mr.
3	Dondero instructed that this be compensation. Arguable fact,
4	Mr. Waterhouse knew about it.
5	Now pull up my PowerPoint, Your Honor — Julian.
6	My final point, Your Honor, my time is almost up.
7	This is now the authority. This is a very important point.
8	Go down, please.
9	Okay. So — so let's talk about the authority now. We
10	- I mentioned earlier the UCC. Here, Your Honor, I have quoted
11	the relevant portion. It's the Texas version, 3.308(a): In an
12	action with respect to an instrument, the authenticity and
13	authority to make - that's clear - and authority to make each
14	signature on the instrument are admitted unless specifically
15	denied in the pleadings.
16	If the validity of a signature is denied in the
17	pleadings, the burden of establishing validity is on the person
18	claiming validity.
19	I'm not talking about the Waterhouse signature, Your
20	Honor, now. I'm talking about just the authority. In our first
21	amended answer, as I walked you through before, we expressly
22	denied, specifically denied that Waterhouse had the authority to
23	make the promissory note on behalf of HCMFA. Because that's
24	denied in the pleadings, the burden of establishing validity is
25	on the person claiming validity, HCMFA. There is zero evidence

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 188 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

188

before Your Honor from the debtor that Mr. Waterhouse was
 authorized by the debtor or by HCMFA to execute these notes.
 Certainly Klos and Hendrix weren't. Those were lower-level
 employees, those were not officers. There's no argument that
 they were.

The burden is on Highland to prove that Waterhouse had 6 7 actual and/or apparent authority to sign these notes. There is 8 nothing in the record to prove that, Your Honor, because again 9 the mere fact that this being an officer doesn't matter. And 10 both Dondero and Waterhouse testified that Waterhouse did not 11 have that authority. So for that reason, if no other reason, 12 Your Honor, the Court cannot recommend granting summary judgment 13 because there is a fatal flaw of evidence on the part of the 14 debtor.

Again the debtor assumes, 'Well, he is the officer, he can do it.' Uh-uh, because he's wearing both hats. Thank you, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

19 All right.

20 MR. MORRIS: Your Honor, may I - may I request just a 21 very brief break before I give my rebuttal, which I don't expect 22 to last the whole 55 minutes that I have? 23 THE COURT: I need a break as well -

24 MR. RUKAVINA: May we make it 10 minutes, Your Honor? 25 THE COURT: We'll make it 10 minutes right.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 189 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 189 1 COURT SECURITY OFFICER: All rise. 2 MR. MORRIS: So we'll come back at the top of the 3 hour? 4 THE COURT: We'll - yeah, it's 3:48, let's just make 5 it four o'clock we'll come back. (Recess taken.) 6 COURT SECURITY OFFICER: All rise. 7 THE COURT: All right. Please be seated. 8 9 We are back on the record in the Highland note 10 adversaries. Mr. Morris, do we have you? 11 12 Looks like I'm on mute. Am I on mute? 13 All right. Hello. I was muted apparently. We're back on the record in the Highland note adversaries. 14 15 Mr. Morris, are you ready for your rebuttal? 16 MR. MORRIS: I think so. 17 Ms. Canty, are you all set? 18 MS. CANTY: I am. 19 MR. MORRIS: Okay. So good afternoon, Your Honor. 20 John Morris, Pachulski, Stang, Ziehl and Jones, for Highland 21 Capital Management, L.P. I understand I have 55 minutes for my 22 rebuttal. I'm hopeful not to take so long. 23 I want to begin my rebuttal where I began with my 24 opening argument since I guess I was accused several times of 25 not citing to the law, so I thought I'd cite to the law again.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 190 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

190

We're entitled to summary judgment if there is no genuine dispute of a material fact. A dispute about a material fact is genuine only if the evidence is such that a reasonable jury could return a verdict in favor of the nonmoving party. And that's why I referred to the jury, not because I was making a closing argument, but because that is merely what the legal standard is.

8 We can meet our burden by demonstrating either an 9 absence of evidence to support the nonmoving party's claims, or 10 in this case defenses, or by showing that there is an absence of 11 genuine issues of material fact.

12 The defendants here have to do more than create some 13 metaphysical doubt as to material facts. They can't satisfy 14 their burden by relying on conclusory allegations, 15 unsubstantiated assertions, or a scintilla of evidence. Critical - where critical evidence is so weak or tenuous on an 16 17 essential fact that it couldn't support a judgment in favor of 18 the nonmovants or where it is so overwhelming that it mandates 19 judgment in favor of the movant, summary judgment is 20 appropriate. We believe that we easily meet that standard, 21 notwithstanding all the moles that I'm going to try and whack 22 now, as this is what I do for a living now. I whack moles. So 23 I'm just going to begin with some of the assertions that were 24 made by the first lawyer who spoke.

25

So it's not in any particular order because it's kind

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 191 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

of hard to do that on a 10-minute break. But you know they make the assertion again that there was a practice of forgiving loans. Your Honor, it's actually not a material point. I don't believe that whether or not it was a practice is material to this analysis, but they put it into their answer, and that is why we have pursued it.

I think the documentary evidence speaks for itself. 7 8 Mr. Dondero as well as somebody else, I forget, testified that 9 if a loan was forgiven, it should be recorded in the financial 10 statements. We have put forth I think the 10 or 11 years of financial statements that existed prior to the bankruptcy 11 12 filing, and what they show is that no loan was forgiven for at 13 least seven or eight years. We're not saying that no loan was ever forgiven in the history of the world, but what we're saying 14 15 is when you don't do something for seven or eight years, kind of 16 hard to call it a practice.

And what makes it even more interesting, Your Honor, not to spend too much time on a point that I don't even think is material, but I just - I've got to whack the mole, no loan was ever forgiven for Mr. Dondero than \$500,000.

And I'd like to put up on the screen, Ms. Canty, I think Exhibit 24, because it's important, because this is where credibility starts to come in.

And I'm not talking about the credibility of the witnesses, I'm talking about the credibility of the lawyers.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 192 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 Because in their reply they said Highland conceded that Mr. 2 Dondero had a loan forgiven. And they reach that conclusion 3 because we carefully wrote in our moving papers that Mr. 4 Johnson, Mr. Dondero's expert, testified that he was not aware of any loan prior to 2008, because we only put the financial 5 statements up to 2008, we didn't put any earlier statements, so 6 7 when we write, there's no evidence that Mr. Dondero received a 8 forgivable loan prior to 2008, we're just trying to be careful 9 and show what the evidence is. And they turn that around and 10 they say, see, Highland has conceded that Mr. Dondero received a 11 forgivable loan prior to 2008.

12 Let's see what Mr. Dondero said in response to these 13 interrogatories. If we could go - keep going, because I think 14 this is - this is so important. It goes to the credibility of 15 the presentation here. This is called whack a mole. So keep 16 going. Cross my fingers and hope it's 24. Keep going. It's 24 17 - I'm sorry. It's Request for Admission Number 15. It's page 18 11. Keep going. No, it's right there.

So they say Highland conceded that Mr. Dondero
received a forgivable loan. It's interesting, when we asked Mr.
Dondero to admit that Highland never gave him a loan that was
actually forgiven, he admitted it.

We asked him did Highland ever give - to admit that Highland never gave Mr. Okada a loan that was ever forgiven, he admitted it. We asked him "to admit that Highland never gave a

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 193 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

loan to any entity, directly or indirectly, owned or controlled
 by you that was actually forgiven, " he admitted it.

So those are the undisputed facts, to the 3 Okay. 4 extent the Court is at all interested about the so-called 5 practice, Your Honor can decide whether or not it constitutes a practice. The facts are the facts. The facts are no loan was 6 7 ever given to Mr. Dondero that was forgiven. The fact is that 8 no loan was ever given to one of his entities that was ever 9 forgiven. The fact is that no loan was ever given to anybody 10 that was ever forgiven since probably 2010.

Nancy Dondero's competence, I really didn't want to 11 12 address the issue because I thought we had - you can take that 13 down - we had covered it pretty extensively in our briefing, and 14 I had no interest in embarrassing Ms. Dondero, but I hope and 15 assume that Your Honor has read the transcript. I'm not talking - Highland is not saying that she was drunk. Highland is not 16 17 saying that she is not mentally capable of living, right. We're not using Competency with a big C, we're using competency as a 18 19 small c because they're going to have to put her in front of a 20 jury. And, again, the standard is, is there any way a 21 reasonable jury is really going to buy the story?

The evidence speaks for itself, her testimony speaks for itself. I may be a mediocre litigator, but of this somebody asked me to create a tax structure for the maximization or the minimization of taxes, I would not be competent to do that. I

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 194 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 may be a mediocre litigator, but I wouldn't be competent to do
2 that.

I don't believe, based on the testimony, again not a 3 4 credibility finding, based on facts, on the facts that she asked 5 no questions, on the fact that she didn't negotiate, on the fact that she never saw the notes, on the fact that she couldn't 6 identify the makers of the notes, on the fact that she asked no 7 8 questions about the very terms of the agreement. The agreement 9 was he would get the bonus if the assets were above cost. She 10 asked no questions.

Had she asked questions she would have learned they're already in the money, substantially above. That's what we mean by competence. and it's just something that the Court should consider as to whether or not a reasonable jury could ever credit that testimony.

16 You know, Ms. Deitsch-Perez spent a lot of time 17 telling Your Honor how benevolent Mr. Dondero is. Absolutely no 18 evidence in the record to support that. She spent a lot of time 19 telling you how much he could have taken in compensation but he 20 didn't because - he took \$70 million in the three years before 21 the bankruptcy. He took it in the form of a loan, but he took 22 \$70 million and he doesn't want to pay it back. That is the undisputed fact. He took it and the entities that he owns and 23 24 controls took it. They took the money and they don't want to 25 give it back.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 195 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

And the only reason he took it in the form of a loan, - she said it - tax maximization, because he didn't want to pay income taxes on it. He took the money and he thought he would never have to pay it back, because that's Jim Dondero. Not a benevolent man. He took \$70 million.

I went through that whole slide where I said there 6 7 were seven or eight opportunities for him to act in his own 8 self-interest, and the only rebuttal I got was: Mr. Dondero put 9 the company ahead of his own self-interest. It actually would 10 have been in the company's interest as well as his own if he had 11 disclosed the agreements to anybody when they were entered into. 12 If he had disclosed them to the auditors, if he had disclosed 13 them to this Court, if he had disclosed them to the creditors, 14 if he had disclosed them at confirmation, if he had disclosed 15 them in response to the projections, if he had disclosed them in 16 response to the demand letters. His failure to do that isn't 17 some magnanimous act of - of, you know, benevolence, acting out 18 of self-interest. That was literally the rebuttal, that it was 19 a sacrifice and he - he - that he didn't disclose it. I don't 20 get it. No reasonable jury, right, you're going to put this to 21 a jury? Didn't act in his own interest and didn't act in 22 Highland's interest.

Highland's creditors would have been much better off if Mr. Dondero had actually disclosed, if he was compliant, if he was a compliant officer, if he was part of a compliant

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 196 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 company, he wouldn't have allowed monthly operating reports to 2 be filed that, according to him, falsely claimed that Highland 3 actually had notes of the value that they were disclosed at.

4 The sausage-making. Undisputed facts. Undisputed 5 facts how it developed. Yes, I agree with Ms. Deitsch-Perez, everybody overlooks things. I do. It's why we didn't produce 6 7 that - that thing, because nobody followed up and we didn't 8 think about it and you do a million things, and those things do 9 happen, but how can you possibly explain that you sat down to 10 create a list of people who have knowledge and information about 11 this case and you come up with 15 people and you forget your 12 sister who is the principal witness in the case? How do you 13 respond to an interrogatory that says, "Please identify all the people who have knowledge about the alleged agreement, " and you 14 15 forget your sister? That's not an oversight.

I think the two excuses that we got were they were too busy doing things and there were too many cooks in the room. Does a jury really need to consider that? Okay, take it - take the totality, take this in totality.

You asked Ms. Deitsch-Perez, and I - just to go back to the law, you're right, what I did, Your Honor, is because I'm confident that the Court is very familiar with the standards for summary judgment, I highlighted the standards because I think it's important to put in context the argument that we're making here today, what I didn't do is go through cases because there's

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 197 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

no case like this, and Ms. Deitsch-Perez effectively not only agreed with that, but you asked her a much broader question, are you aware of any case where a court allowed a maker to rely on an oral agreement to get out of from under an unambiguous promissory note, and she bobbed and she weaved, but I didn't hear an answer, Your Honor. Maybe you did, I did not hear an answer.

Certainly no case that I'm aware of where parties to 8 an oral agreement are siblings, where they've got just the 9 10 mountain evidence, right, that's - that's part of what the Fifth Circuit says look to, is there a mountain of evidence. 11 The 12 mountain of evidence that no agreement exists is just absolutely 13 overwhelming. There is not one scintilla of evidence, frankly, 14 other than the words out of Jim and Nancy's mouth that supports 15 this theory.

16 I want to talk for a second about - about PWC. The 17 assertion was made again to minimize the undisputed fact. The 18 undisputed fact is that Mr. Dondero did not disclose the 19 agreement to PWC. The undisputed fact is that paragraph 36 of 20 the representations required Mr. Dondero to disclose whether 21 material or not as decided by PWC that the agreements existed 22 because they were related-party agreements. And what Your Honor 23 was told was, ah, maybe it's a bad judgment call not to disclose Maybe in hindsight, he should have done it. 24 it.

25

He's a CPA. These are management representation

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 198 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 letters. The representation was unambiguous. Mr. Dondero 2 breached his representation and the audited financial statements 3 are false and misleading as a result, okay. It's not a question 4 of bad judgment. What it goes to is it shows no agreement 5 existed because if an agreement existed, it wouldn't have been 6 good judgment to tell PWC. It would have been required. And a 7 compliant executive and a compliant company would have disclosed 8 it to their auditors.

9 The Jim and Nancy show on - on this agreement, again 10 not a scintilla of evidence other than what that case said, 11 self-serving conclusory allegations. You know, the fact of the 12 matter is Jim Dondero couldn't identify the notes if he tried.

13 And I do want to take this opportunity, Your Honor, we 14 haven't discussed this, maybe I should wait for this, but 15 Exhibit 3C, I've - I've got a few objections to their exhibits, just three actually, and then one proposal. But one of them 16 17 goes to this list of the promissory notes. And if Your Honor 18 read Mr. Dondero's testimony from his deposition, he couldn't 19 identify the notes that were subject to the agreement without this cheat sheet, which is Defendants' Exhibit 3C, and it was 20 21 prepared by lawyers for litigation. And it should absolutely 22 not be admitted into evidence.

He couldn't identify the notes that were the subject of the – of the alleged agreements. And this is critical, because it is an absolute critical term of the agreement, to

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 199 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

identify what notes do they apply to. And the reason that it's critical, Your Honor, is because there were a whole host of other notes that aren't part of this litigation. We know there were two other HCMFA notes, because we're suing on them. And we know that there were other notes of Jim Dondero that he paid off in the interim, right. And that's why they're not part of this litigation, but the evidence is well in the record.

And so it's not a situation where you could say, look, 8 9 we had 10 notes, you sued on 10 notes, so of course the 10 notes 10 are the subject of the litigation and it's the subject of the 11 agreements, because those are the only notes. You can't do that 12 here. There's lots of other notes. So if he can't specifically 13 identify, because they didn't write it down, it's all undisputed facts, didn't write anything down, didn't create a list of 14 15 notes, nothing. I think he's missing a critical term in the 16 agreement and I think that's another reason why this thing 17 shouldn't - you shouldn't burden a jury with this fraud - with 18 this story.

Again, nothing corroborates their story. Ms.
Deitsch-Perez referred to her experts. Respectfully, the tax
law expert is irrelevant. I would stipulate you don't pay taxes
until you have income. That's what he says. It's not - it's
not terribly sophisticated, it's not at all - contested at all,
frankly.

25

The important one is Mr. Johnson, and why is Mr.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 200 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 Johnson so very critical to this case? Because it blows 2 everything Ms. Deitsch-Perez said away. And how does it do 3 Because by Mr. Johnson's calculation going back seven that? 4 years, Mr. Dondero was only under - only under compensated, taking his analysis in full, by \$20 million. It was by \$1.7 5 million for the three years prior to the petition date, but he 6 7 went back seven years, and it's in the record. I asked him how 8 did you come up with seven years, is that subjective. Yes. 9 Could have been five years, then the number would have been 10 smaller. Could have been 10 years, then the number could have 11 been bigger.

12 But just take his analysis at face value. There is no 13 rhyme or reason why he picked seven years, but take seven years. 14 Mr. Dondero was under compensated by \$20 million. Why is he 15 entering into agreements for \$70 million? Benevolent? I don't 16 think so. He helps our case. And the fact is the evidence is 17 undisputed. If you look at Mr. Johnson's deposition, Mr. 18 Dondero failed to disclose to Mr. Johnson tens of millions of 19 dollars that he got in additional deferred compensation. No 20 dispute about it.

So if you took Mr. Johnson's \$20 million and you took into account the compensation that Mr. Dondero failed to share with his expert, that number comes closer to 10,-, maybe even less. Over seven years, based on Mr. Johnson's analysis, that's what he was under compensated for.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 201 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 This may be my favorite of all. They attempt to 2 dispute our assertion that Mr. - that, you know, there was never 3 any disclosure of the agreement, and they point to two examples. 4 I'm just going to read for a moment, Your Honor, it's page 11 5 from our reply brief that was filed in Adversary Proceeding 21-03003, at Docket 159, and we address this very briefly. With 6 7 two irrelevant exceptions, defendants do not dispute that 8 neither Mr. Dondero nor his sister ever told anybody about the 9 existence or terms of the alleged agreements. And I have a 10 citation here: Compare our motion at paragraph 28 with the 11 opposition at a couple of places.

12 And I'm going to address now the two exceptions that Ms. Deitsch-Perez focused on. The two exceptions are irrelevant 13 because they are vague, self-serving statements insufficient to 14 15 create a genuine dispute of material fact. The first one I cite 16 to is Mike Lynn's (phonetic) letter that she referred to. We 17 also object to that exhibit only to the extent that it's being 18 offered for the truth of the matter asserted. But with that, we 19 would encourage the Court to read that letter. That's a letter 20 that was sent after we commenced the lawsuit. It doesn't use 21 the word - it doesn't use the word agreement, forgiveness, 22 contingency, condition subsequent, Nancy, or Dugaboy. It merely 23 expressed Mr. Dondero's, quote, views that the notes were 24 compensation.

25

And then there's Mr. Waterhouse. Even accepting Mr.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 202 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 Dondero's statements as true, Mr. Dondero's spoke to Mr. 2 Waterhouse only in the context of settlement discussions, and he 3 failed again to say the words agreement, forgiveness, 4 contingency, condition subsequent, Nancy, or Dugaboy. Given Mr. 5 Dondero's own words, his assertion that he, quote, did not discuss every detail of the agreements with Mr. Waterhouse is to 6 7 be quite charitable. An extraordinary under statements. He 8 admittedly did not discuss any detail of the alleged agreement 9 with him, and we cite to the record there. So that can be found 10 on page 11 of our reply brief. That is the entirety of the 11 disclosures that they're relying upon.

Mr. Rukavina, he first addressed the issue of prepays. We don't dispute that there were prepayments. He kept citing Ms. Hendrix and Mr. Klos' admission that there were prepayments. I don't dispute that there's prepayments. The question becomes what is the agreement of the parties and what did they actually do. I mean I think at the end of the day the agreement of the parties carries it, but let's look at both, okay.

19 We encourage you, we urge you, Your Honor, because I 20 can't - I can't whack, I can't do every single thing right here, 21 but please look carefully at the language Mr. Rukavina suggested 22 that there is an ambiguity. This is the first I've ever heard 23 of that. The fact of the matter is the provision in the term notes couldn't be clearer: The parties could renegotiate and 24 25 the – and the maker could repay. And it says very clearly: Ιf

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 203 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

you prepay - may have said repay - I meant prepay - if you prepay, the parties' agreement says exactly how that is going to be treated. You prepay and then the money gets applied to outstanding, accrued but unpaid interest, and then the balance goes to principal. It's really like any other loan that I know of, but I'm not here to testify.

7 So think about that, Your Honor: Interest accrues 8 every single day. The amortization schedule shows that interest 9 is charged every single month, for whatever reason, and I don't 10 think the Court needs to weigh why did they prepay. Who needed 11 the money? Did Mr. Dondero do this, did somebody else do this?

Just look at the plain and unambiguous terms of the agreement, and then look at the amortization schedules. I think Mr. Klos' declaration will be particularly helpful because he rebuts everything that Mr. Rukavina tried to argue in order to attempt to create an addition – a genuine issue of disputed fact.

But I would ask Ms. Canty to put up on the screen the 18 19 entirety of the NexPoint amortization schedule, because Mr. 20 Rukavina focused on the very first point and then conveniently 21 said, 'I don't want to go through the rest of it,' and there is 22 a reason for that, because if you read Mr. Klos' declaration 23 he's going to tell you that in May 2018, they did exactly what 24 they're contending to now, right? So you can see in May 2018, 25 they make a very large payment, and the payment is, in fact,

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 204 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 204
1	interest continues to accrue. That's the interest-accrual line,
2	right?
3	Then if you just scroll down very slowly, please.
4	Okay. You will see - you will see that at the end of
5	the year, if you add up the \$149,000 plus the \$84,000, you know,
6	they paid — they paid \$200,000, and it got applied to
7	outstanding — here's a prepay of 13 days. So that at the end of
8	the year, you get to zero.
9	Keep going.
10	So notwithstanding the fact that they've paid millions
11	and millions of dollars during 2018, exactly what the agreement
12	says, they apply it - except for that May 18 application, Mr.
13	Rukavina is right to point that out, but he's wrong to ignore
14	the rest of it. So – too fast, go back to the top – and you can
15	see every single time, Your Honor, if you add up the 275,- that
16	was the interest that was due on 2/28, plus the 135,-, the
17	interest that was accrued at the end of March, if you add those
18	two together, it will equal the 411, And if you add the
19	411,-, and then the balance is paid to principal. That's Your
20	\$750,000. Interest continues to accrue for the balance of
21	March. And then you get to April.
22	I'm not going to debate about why the payment was made
23	or what was intended. What we know is that they paid \$1.3
24	million. What did they do? They applied that to the
25	outstanding interest, \$9,000 plus \$73,000 equals \$83,000, and

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 205 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 the balance went to principal, period, full stop. Interest 2 continues to accrue. They continue to do the same thing. They 3 continue to do the same thing.

4 I need not go through every one of these , Your Honor, 5 but here you are, you have now in 2019, you've paid seven fifty-one three two one, so that's, what, about four four, 6 7 that's about \$6 million. And, lo and behold, notwithstanding 8 the payment of all of that, right on August 13th, they make 9 their last prepayment of the year, interest continues to accrue 10 such that at the end of the year, on November 30th there was 11 \$412,000, on - in December there was another \$113,000, so they 12 pay the 530,-, and again there's one day of interest. I guess 13 this is their gotcha moment. They prepaid, see they prepaid one 14 They got them to the end of the year to zero. Every day. 15 single time in 2019, they do exactly what the contract says, they receive a prepayment, they apply it to outstanding 16 17 interest. Outstanding, accrued but unpaid. Mr. Rukavina didn't 18 seem to understand how there could possibly be accrued but 19 unpaid interest on prepayment because you're paying the interest 20 that exists as of the date of the payment. It's really not 21 complicated.

22 2020, made another payment, applied in exactly the 23 same way. I don't know why he's doing this. It doesn't really 24 matter. It's applied exactly as the unambiguous terms of the 25 term notes provide: 412,000 plus the 113,-, right, it leaves

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 206 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

206

1	you with 530, Again, it took you to the end of the year.
2	And it goes on. And the same thing is true. You
3	know, nobody's made the argument, nobody's put up the - the
4	amortization schedule for HCMS, but the same thing is true. You
5	know, at the end of 2019, notwithstanding the payment of all the
6	millions of dollars, they still had to pay the interest that was
7	due. That's the same interest that was due at the end of 2020.
8	It's the exact same thing. The terms of the term notes are
9	clear and unambiguous as to what happens when there is a
10	prepayment, the parties could do something different, as Mr.
11	Klos testified in his deposition - in his declaration, there was
12	the one instance where they did something different, but they
13	didn't do anything different at any other time. And all of
14	these payments, were on the 13-week forecast. So that takes
15	care of prepayment, I believe. The language is unambiguous and
16	the practice was also pretty darn clear.

17 I heard a lot of references to equity. I don't get The parties' contract governs here. This is - I understand 18 it. 19 that the bankruptcy court is considered a court of equity here, 20 but there is no equity here. The equity is making sure that Highland recovers the assets that under Jim Dondero's watch were 21 22 reported to its creditors as being valid assets of the estate. 23 That's the equitable piece that the Court should take into account if it's considered equity at all. 24

25

Let's go to the next. The next argument was the

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 207 of 222

Г

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 207
1	shared services agreement. You can take that down.
2	You know, God bless him. He put up - he put up the
3	shared services agreement. The shared services agreement, he
4	focused on assistance and advice, and said it even includes
5	accounts payable. We don't dispute, we don't dispute that
6	Highland's accounting department effectuated payments. The one
7	thing that Mr. Rukavina didn't do that they've never done, that
8	they will never be able to do is show you where in the agreement
9	Highland had not just the authority but the actual obligation to
10	make these payments. It doesn't say it. And I think that is
11	the end of the inquiry. I believe that the Court can rule as a
12	matter of law that this -
13	(Voices on audio.)
14	THE COURT: Who was that?
15	THE REPORTER: That's someone calling in, Judge.
16	THE COURT: You don't know who the caller -
17	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Somebody is unmuted and there's
18	noise in the background.
19	THE COURT: Okay.
20	THE REPORTER: It's a number, I've muted them.
21	THE COURT: It's a - we've muted them. It's a number,
22	we don't know who that was.
23	All right. Go ahead, Mr. Morris. I'm sorry.
24	MR. MORRIS: So — so you can rule as a matter of law,
25	Your Honor, I believe very quickly and very easily that there is

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 208 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1 no obligation, right, that Highland wasn't authorized, let alone 2 obligated to make these payments on behalf of third parties. To the extent the Court needs it, the - I will 3 4 stipulate that Highland assisted in effectuating payments that 5 were approved by Jim Dondero or Frank Waterhouse. Again, Exhibits 3D and 3F - 3D and 3E are a litany of December 2020 6 emails from Kristen Hendrix to Frank Waterhouse that says: 7 8 Please, sir, do you approve these payments before I make them. 9 So there's no question from the documentary evidence

10 that Kristen Hendrix always believed that she needed Frank's 11 approval to effectuate these payments. And of course there's 12 the 13-week forecast, so nobody - right, you've heard so much 13 testimony about 13-week forecasts, there's no dispute that 14 13-week forecasts were prepared. There's no dispute. It's, you 15 know, in our papers, it's in Mr. Klos' declaration that these forecasts fully disclosed the interest payments that were due at 16 17 year-end. You know it is what it is.

You know what, can we put up Exhibit 3E, just to emphasize the point for just a moment, because Mr. Rukavina, I think, suggested, oh, you know, Mr. Waterhouse was wearing his Highland hat when he got these emails. I don't know - it's argument, right, and the Court needs to distinguish argument from facts.

Here is the fact. Here is December 31st. Jim Seery is the one who approved payments on behalf of Highland. Jim

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 209 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

Seery did not approve payments on behalf of the advisors or
 HCMFA or HCRE. That was Frank Waterhouse's responsibility. Not
 in his capacity as Highland's CEO, because if that was true you
 wouldn't need Jim Seery, right? Approved by Seery. Mr. Seery
 is approving everything. So final nail in that coffin.

6 Cure, - you can take that down now - cure, I heard 7 argument, you know, cure that now somehow Mr. Waterhouse, who 8 can't do anything for the advisors is somehow going to be the 9 person to bind Highland to a cure. Again, Your Honor, I would 10 just urge the Court to look at the four corners of the parties' 11 agreement as reflected in the term note. There is no right to 12 cure, right. There just isn't, period, full stop.

I think - I think the record is clear, Mr. Dondero heard on the 14th that Highland was going to seek to collect these notes, and he panicked. And he called up and he screamed at Frank Waterhouse, in the record, he said make the damn payments, and he did. Pardon my language. And he did. There's no evidence of cure. There's nothing in their answer that ever suggested that. It's not a defense.

You would have heard about that at confirmation, because these payments are made in mid-January. If he had cured this, right, remember the undisputed facts are that: We amended our projections to say we're going to collect on the term notes in 2021, because we had just commenced these lawsuits. These lawsuits were commenced on January 21st. If Mr. Dondero

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 210 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

actually believed at the time that Frank Waterhouse somehow
bound the debtor to this cure, what better time to raise that
than at confirmation. His silence, what reasonable jury is
going to buy that. What reasonable jury is going to believe
that he believed that he cured, and he just forgot to tell you,
Your Honor, at confirmation about that. I don't think any
reasonable jury will do that.

Let's be clear, let's move on to HCMFA. It's kind of 8 But, you know, the notion that Mr. Dondero authorized the 9 cute. 10 transfers as - with compensation is an issue that came up for 11 the very first time in opposition to the motion for summary 12 judgment. If you review Mr. Dondero's transcript, if you review 13 Mr. Waterhouse's transcript, and if you look at our motion for summary judgment which summarizes that - those facts, you will 14 15 see that the undisputed evidence until we got Mr. Dondero's 16 declaration in opposition to summary judgment, Mr. Dondero told, 17 and this is how I started the day, Mr. Dondero told Mr. Waterhouse to make the transfer. He didn't tell it should be a 18 19 loan, but he didn't tell them it should be compensation.

And, you know, don't take my word for it, Your Honor. Go back and read HCMFA's motion, their second motion for leave to amend, and look at Step 1 of Mr. Rukavina's parade of horribles, how assumptions came to be snowballed, I think he used the word. Look at Step 1. Mr. Rukavina, when he wrote back, didn't say anything about Mr. Dondero giving an

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 211 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

instruction to make the transfer as compensation. He simply
 says: Mr. Dondero didn't say to make it a loan, he said make it
 a transfer.

4 And so, again, in opposition to summary judgment, violating the cardinal rule, throwing out unsupported, 5 uncorroborated, conclusory statements. Not permissible. 6 He didn't have the authority, like by what? By what? Is there -7 8 is there a document that clipped his wings? Because that's not 9 what Mr. - that's not what Mr. Waterhouse told Mr. Sauter during 10 the interview. He didn't say, 'I don't know. I don't know 11 where that came from. I never would have authorized that,' 12 right? This is the changing story whack a mole that I've been 13 dealing with for 15 months now.

14 You should - you should take seriously what Mr. 15 Waterhouse told Mr. Sauter in the spring of 2021. That is 16 probably the most credible piece of evidence that exists as to 17 Frank Waterhouse's views on all of this. I encourage the Court 18 to read carefully my examination of Mr. Norris, who was the 19 30(b)(6) witness, I believe, and then – and then the examination 20 of Mr. Sauter at the motion, because the one thing that's 21 crystal clear is Frank Waterhouse knew exactly what these notes 22 were, he knew exactly when they were created, and he knew 23 exactly why they were created. All of this stuff about the he 24 said/she said, the rest of it, he's the person whose name appears on the notes. He's the officer. He's the fiduciary. 25

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 212 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

And, you know what, he's still there. So Frank Waterhouse, who consistently engages in the parade of horribles, that his employer alleges, right? That - I mean you're the ones who keep coming after Frank, right? Frank signed this or his signatures appear without authority. They're the ones who keep coming after Frank. And yet he's still employed. Another kind of interesting issue.

8 The NAV error, Your Honor, I understand that they 9 think they're entitled to windfall, but I just want to read from 10 Exhibit 182, which is the contemporaneous memo that the advisor 11 sent to their client relating to the NAV error to make sure that 12 it's clear, and you can read this. It's Exhibit 182. All about 13 the NAV error.

14 "The advisor and Houlihan Lokey, an independent, 15 third-party expert valuation consultant, approved by the board" 16 - that would be the retail board - "initially determined that 17 the March transaction were, quote, nonorderly, close quote, and 18 should be given, quote, zero weight, and close quote, for 19 purposes of determining fair value."

20 That's who made the determination, the advisor and 21 Houlihan Lokey. It doesn't say anything about Highland.

"As reflected in the consultation, the advisor" – meaning HCMFA – "ultimately determined that both March transactions should be classified as orderly." So they're changing it from nonorderly to orderly. "The fair" – and then

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 213 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 213 1 it continues, quote: The fair valuation methodology adopted, as 2 addressed in the consultation, weights inputs and doesn't 3 reflect last-sales transaction pricing exclusively in 4 determining fair value. The orderly determination, - in other 5 words, the determination made by the advisor and adoption of the fair-weighted - the weighted fair valuation methodology resulted 6 7 in NAV errors in the fund. And that's what's the fund, is the 8 NAV error. 9 So this is - this is contemporaneous, documentary, 10 undisputed evidence that the advisors told their client that it made a mistake. There is not - they talk about the letter to 11 12 the SEC. They just say stuff. This is whack a mole. They 13 didn't present a single document to you, a single 14 contemporaneous document that says Highland made the mistake. 15 They tell the SEC, they tell their client, they tell their 16 insurance carrier that they made the mistake. 17 Undisputed facts. I don't really have much more, Your Honor. 18 I would 19 just ask the Court to seriously consider the evidence, to 20 seriously consider the legal standard, and to do justice in 21 preparing its report and recommendations. If Your Honor has no 22 questions, I've completed my presentation. 23 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. 24 Let me ask a couple of things. First, we don't have 25 anything else under advisement in Highland right now. I know we

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 214 of 222

Г

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 214
1	have closing arguments next week in the -
2	MR. MORRIS: I'm sorry. The question is whether the
3	Court has any other matters that are under advisement right now?
4	THE COURT: Yeah. I don't think we do. I mean we - I
5	mean we've done all our reports and recommendations that have
6	been on our -
7	MR. MORRIS: Yeah.
8	THE COURT: - list. And I've got closing arguments
9	next week one day, I forget which date, maybe Wednesday,
10	Wednesday of next week in the -
11	MR. MORRIS: It is Wednesday.
12	THE COURT: - in the big -
13	MR. MORRIS: Um-hum.
14	THE COURT: $-$ in the big adversary.
15	So — so let me think through this. Are there any —
16	are there any looming deadlines, deadlines of any sort in these
17	note adversary proceedings? You know, obviously you're not -
18	you don't have a trial date out in the future in Judge Starr's
19	court, because I'll certify when it's trial ready if it needs to
20	go to trial. Anything, any deadlines?
21	MR. MORRIS: Nothing that I'm aware of, Your Honor. I
22	think that's exactly right, that we're here finishing summary
23	judgment, and I think the next thing to happen is for you to
24	enter the orders on the two motions that were argued earlier
25	today where Your Honor issued bench rulings and to get the

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 215 of 222

	Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 215
1	report and recommendation on summary judgment to Judge Starr and
2	then we'll take it from there.
3	THE COURT: Okay. And -
4	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: And, Your Honor, were you asking
5	just about the note cases? I just -
6	THE COURT: Well, -
7	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: These note - the note cases that
8	are the subject of this motion or about all matters in
9	bankruptcy -
10	THE COURT: I was - I was thinking of all matters.
11	I'm just trying to think about -
12	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: There are -
13	THE COURT: — how quickly I'm going to get you — get a
14	report and recommendation out. And I just, number one, wanted
15	to know if I did have anything else in my queue ahead of this,
16	and the answer is I don't in all of the Highland matters.
17	But then the second thing I was getting at was
18	deadlines. For example, okay, if - let's say hypothetically I
19	were to deny motion for summary judgment, then you've got a
20	whole - you've got at that point a very complex set of adversary
21	proceedings, right, because you've got avoidance actions and all
22	kinds of alternative theories, plaintiff, that you would be
23	arguing, correct?
24	MR. MORRIS: I think -
25	MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Those are all -

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 216 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 216 1 MR. MORRIS: - procedurally, Your Honor, right, you 2 don't - I think we all agree, you don't decide this motion. You 3 give a report and recommendation to the judge, to Judge Starr. 4 And Judge Starr - I'll be honest with you, I don't know if we 5 have an opportunity to object or not, but let's assume we do. 6 THE COURT: Well, -7 MR. MORRIS: At some point Judge Starr will decide 8 whether or not to grant the motion -9 THE COURT: No, -10 MR. MORRIS: - and if - and if he denies the motion, 11 then we'll proceed to a jury trial on all claims. 12 THE COURT: That's what - I'm getting at the other 13 claims. You know, it -14 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: The other - to other claims, Your 15 Honor, -16 THE COURT: Let's - just a minute, just a minute, just 17 a minute. I'm just thinking through this. If summary judgment 18 19 were to be denied on these Counts 1 and 2 by Judge Starr, and he 20 said, no, this needs to go to a jury, then there are a bunch of 21 other claims that basically -22 MR. MORRIS: Correct. 23 THE COURT: - plaintiff - plaintiff fallback claims, 24 right? Avoidance actions and whatnot, right? 25 MR. MORRIS: And breach of -

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 217 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 217 1 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: That's what -2 MR. MORRIS: - fiduciary duty, that's correct, Your 3 Honor. 4 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Except, Your Honor, -5 THE COURT: Um-hum. MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: - and if I could please clarify 6 7 the record because Mr. Morris is incorrect that those are just 8 sitting there, those - the motion to dismiss those claims and 9 the motion to compel arbitration of those claims is currently 10 sitting before Judge Starr, and he - and the parties agreed 11 that those would be stayed until Your Honor had made the report 12 and recommendation, and Judge Starr had ruled upon it. 13 THE COURT: Okay. MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: So that's other claims are not 14 15 simply sitting in the bankruptcy court, if you want to think of 16 them as placed somewhere. They are currently up at the district 17 court. THE COURT: No, I didn't think they were at the 18 19 bankruptcy court. I just couldn't remember -20 MS. DEITSCH-PEREZ: Okay. 21 THE COURT: I guess what I'm getting at, you know, 22 have you all held up on doing discovery on those other claims, 23 waiting to get a ruling on Counts 1 or 2, or anything like that? 24 MR. MORRIS: I'll be honest with you, I don't remember 25 off the top of my head, Your Honor.

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 218 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment 218 1 THE COURT: Okay. All right. 2 MR. MORRIS: I don't think so. I don't think so. 3 THE COURT: All right. 4 MR. MORRIS: I don't think - I don't think for these 5 purposes - well, I'll just leave it at that. I don't know the answer off the top of my head, and I don't want to commit myself 6 7 to something if I'm not certain. Okay. All right. Well, don't read 8 THE COURT: 9 anything into my questions. I'm just - I'm wanting to get a 10 report and recommendation to Judge Starr as soon as possible and 11 I was just kind of wanting to know what all hangs -12 MR. MORRIS: Sure. 13 THE COURT: - in the balance if, you know, I were to take a few weeks to get this out. It sets in motion maybe a 14 15 chain of events. Here's what I'm going to do, in a normal case 16 I would say these things with the hopes that maybe it might 17 encourage settlement. Forgive me for saying in a normal case. 18 This is not normal. There's been nothing about Highland that's 19 been normal. But I'm going to do - I'm going to say right now 20 what I would say in any other case. 21 I am likely to grant summary judgment here against all 22 the note defendants expect I'm not sure about HCMFA. I need to 23 drill down a little bit more on what the summary judgment 24 evidence is, but you know here's what I've got in front of me. 25 I've got, with the exception of HCMFA, I've got all the other

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 219 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

219

1 defendants admitting to the debtor's prima facie case, okay. 2 But what I have is essentially a defense of an oral agreement. Yes, I know that under Texas law oral agreements are sometimes 3 4 enforceable, but I think context matters. And in the context of 5 promissory notes where all of the essential elements have been admitted to, there's a note on movant, sign the note. 6 Movant's 7 the legal owner or holder of it, and a balance is due. When 8 you've got all of that, you know you better have something very, 9 very significant to create a fact issue for a jury. And here, 10 again, I've got an oral agreement that has morphed from Highland agreed it wouldn't collect on the notes to Highland agreed it 11 12 wouldn't collect on the notes if certain condition subsequent 13 It's morphed from it was an agreement that Dondero happened. 14 made with himself to many months later it was presented as an 15 agreement between Mr. Dondero and his sister, who happened to 16 not be an officer or director or representative of any sort of 17 Highland or these note makers. And all of this against many 18 months of Rule 26 disclosures that never mentioned Ms. Dondero 19 as a potential fact witness. So we have four out of the five 20 defendants eventually adopting this argument.

So again I, as I probably hinted at during oral arguments, I see there being a nuance here between saying it's a credibility issue for a jury. Credibility of the witness, a jury is entitled to look at credibility questions. There's a nuance between that and a situation of defenses are put out that

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 220 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

220

1 create fact issues, but the fact issues just don't seem genuine. 2 And, you know, as we've said, no reasonable - genuine means no -3 if it's not genuine, that means no reasonable jury could adopt 4 the argument. So I'm very disturbed at both the fact that we've 5 had a morphing defense. And I know, I know it happens in 6 litigation as discovery is undertaken, but that's not what we've 7 had here.

And I'm very disturbed that we have had disclosure 8 9 after disclosure after disclosure after disclosure where these 10 notes were disclosed and nothing was said about, well, there's a 11 significant contingency so that they might not be collectable. 12 We went through those all today: The audited financial 13 statements; the schedules in the bankruptcy; the MORs in the 14 bankruptcy; a disclosure statement; a plan that very 15 significantly had as a feature attempts to collect on these 16 notes; objections by some of the note defendants to the 17 feasibility of the plan without mentioning, oh, but the notes 18 aren't going to be collectable.

I have to find - Mr. Morris, you mentioned somewhere in the record that there was a disclosure that the Hunter Mountain note was uncollectible. I've never followed exactly where that was. But I just don't understand, frankly, what's going on here. I mean these seem like very dangerous defenses that have been forged here.

25

I guess no one's worried about materially misleading

Case 21-03006-sgj Doc 211 Filed 05/03/22 Entered 05/03/22 13:14:27 Desc Main Document Page 221 of 222

Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment

1	audited financial statements. I don't know who saw these
2	financial statements. You know maybe they think that there's no
3	one who could complain about materially misleading financial
4	statements. Maybe they aren't worried about documents signed
5	under penalty of perjury in the bankruptcy case, having been
6	erroneous or materially misleading. But, anyway, I'm kind of
7	doing a soliloquy up here, I guess, but again, you know, in a
8	normal case I would be telling people this is how I'm inclined
9	to rule and people would either settle or not, motivated by what
10	might be coming down the pike.
11	I promise you I will give a very thorough report and
12	recommendation to Judge Starr so that he will understand the
13	basis for my ruling and he will either accept it or reject it.
14	And, again, I've told you with HCMFA, you know, we
15	sort have a unique situation out there with this compensation
16	argument, we may have some genuine issues of disputed facts on
17	that one, but I'm not sure. I'm just letting you know that's
18	the one that I find most perplexing.
19	All right. Is there anything further before we call
20	it quits today?
21	(The recording ends at 5:00 o'clock p.m.)
22	-000-
23	
24	
25	

State of California)) SS. County of Stanislaus)

I, Susan Palmer, certify that the foregoing is a true and correct transcript, to the best of my ability, of the above pages, of the digital recording provided to me by the United States Bankruptcy Court, Northern District of Texas, Office of the Clerk, of the proceedings taken on the date and time previously stated in the above matter.

I further certify that I am not a party to nor in any way interested in the outcome of this matter.

I am a Certified Electronic Reporter and Transcriber by the American Association of Electronic Reporters and Transcribers, Certificate Nos. CER-124 and CET-124. Palmer Reporting Services is approved by the Administrative Office of the United States Courts to officially prepare transcripts for the U.S. District and Bankruptcy Courts.

Jusan Peline

Susan Palmer Palmer Reporting Services P.O. Box 4082 Modesto, California 95352 (209) 915-3065

Dated April 29, 2022